



(51) International Patent Classification:

A61M 15/08 (2006.01) A61M 11/00 (2006.01)

A61M 15/00 (2006.01) A61M 16/00 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/IL2013/050171

(22) International Filing Date:

28 February 2013 (28.02.2013)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

61/603,966 28 February 2012 (28.02.2012) US

61/603,967 28 February 2012 (28.02.2012) US

61/707,969 30 September 2012 (30.09.2012) US

61/728,818 21 November 2012 (21.11.2012) US

(71) Applicant: SIPNOSE LTD. [IL/IL]; POB 533, Hi-Tech Park, 20692 Yokne'am Ilit (IL).

(72) Inventors: SHAHAF, Daniel; Kibboutz Dganiya B, ., 15130 M.P. Emek Ha-Yarden (IL). SHICHOR, Iris; HaShita Street, 14, ., 30900 Zichron Yaakov (IL). PORAN, Yehuda; Golan Heights, ., 12466 Kibbutz el-rom (IL). PORAN, Iftah; Golan Heights, ., 12466 Kibbutz el-rom (IL).

(74) Agents: DR. EYAL BRESSLER LTD. et al.; 11 Tuval Street, Lazrom House, 52522 Ramat Gan (IL).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,

AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

— before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))

(54) Title: NASAL DELIVERY DEVICE

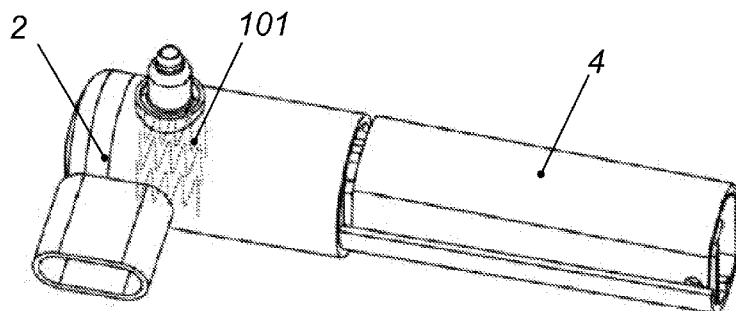


Figure 7C

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides a two-step mechanism for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages, comprising: a. a nosepiece adapted to be in fluid connection with said nasal passages; b. at least one air-tight enclosure, comprising predetermined amount of compressed gas in the same; said compressed gas is pressurized to predetermined amount of pressure; c. a charging mechanism, fluidly connected with said air-tight enclosure, characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position; where, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to enable delivery of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas from at least one first predetermined position in said air-tight enclosure to at least one second predetermined position; d. an activation mechanism, adapted to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas

NASAL DELIVERY DEVICE

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention generally pertains to a system and method for delivering substances to the nasal cavities. More specifically the present invention relates to the use of compressed air to carry/entrain flowable substance to the nasal passages. Thus, the present invention uses the energy stored in compressed air or gas as a carrier to deliver medicament to the nasal cavity. Furthermore, the volume of the air being compressed is in the range of the nasal cavity volume. Said volume serves as a carrier of a medicament for better dispersion and more targeted deposition in the nasal cavity.

The core concept of the present invention is the use of compressed air to entrain a substance and deliver the same through the nasal cavity. Furthermore, the core concept of the present invention is to provide a predetermined fixed/constant volume of compressed air, predetermined fixed/constant amount of pressure, predetermined fixed/constant amount of force; regardless of the abilities of the user.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Patent application WO2006/108558 discloses a device for dosing and dry nebulization of nebulizable material chosen from a group comprising anti-infective agents and immunomodulators, comprising a nebulization channel, which has a first attachment piece and a second attachment piece, and a source of compressed carrier gas connected to the first attachment piece via a valve for the purpose of sending a carrier gas pressure pulse into the nebulization channel. The device is characterized in that between the first attachment piece and second attachment piece, and above the nebulization channel, a reservoir open only towards the nebulization channel, which contains the nebulizable material, is connected to the nebulization channel such that it is gas-tight with respect to the environment, and that, when the valve is closed, a pressure compensation takes place in the nebulization channel and in the reservoir. The invention also relates to a method for dosing and dry nebulization of such a nebulizable material by means of such a device.

However this device, intended for use in hospitals, requires an external source of compressed gas, and is therefore large and bulky.

Patent application WO2011/080761A1 requires coordination of breathing and activation, and both it and US2010/0300440A1 deliver the medicament via the mouth.

Another device of prior art, disclosed in PCT application no. PCT/IL2011/00702, is a nasal substance delivery device, wherein the substance is delivered to the nasal cavity employing either drinking or breathing to actuate the device.

Another device of the prior art, disclosed in US patent US7,806,117 is a peroral powder delivery device having a capsule holder for loading the capsule into a body, the capsule holder attached so as to be capable of advancing into and retracting from the inside of the body. The body has a cutter blade to make holes on both ends of the capsule as it advances into the body while being held by the capsule holder. The body also has first and second air passageways having connection ports in communication with the holes in the capsule loaded in the body. The first air passageway has an inhaling port for inhaling the peroral powder in the capsule and the second air passageway has a suction valve that opens by the inhaling force from an inhaling port introducing air into the capsule.

However, the device of US7,806,117 differs significantly from the present device. Firstly, it is incapable of delivering the dose entrained in a predetermined fixed volume of air, moving with a well-defined speed (under a predetermined pressure). The volume of air in which the peroral powder is entrained and the speed of the air depend on the volume inspired by the user and the rapidity with which the user inhales, both of which differ significantly between, for example, men and women, adults and children, young people and elderly people, and healthy people and those with breathing difficulties.

Furthermore, the device of US7,806,117 is intended to deliver medication to the mouth (peroral delivery), not to the nose. If the device were modified for nasal delivery by reshaping the mouthpiece into a nosepiece, it would remain unlike the present device. For example, unlike the present device which provides a fixed pressure and air speed, the suction pressure and, therefore, the aid speed driving air flow through the peroral powder and into the nasal passages would be the suction pressure and air speed of the user's inhalation, a pressure and speed that will differ significantly between, for example, adults and children, young people and elderly people, and healthy people and those with breathing difficulties. Similarly, unlike the present device which provides a fixed volume of gas or air, the volume of air inhaled will differ significantly between, for example, men and women, adults and children, young people and elderly people, and healthy people and those with breathing difficulties.

If the device of US7,806,117 were to be modified to include a second tube, with one tube emplaced in the mouth and the second emplaced in a nostril, oral suction would result in air flowing from the nostril towards the mouth, rather than the desired direction, from the capsule towards the nostril. Inhalation simultaneous with oral suction would result in part of the peroral powder entering the nostril and part entering the mouth, with the fraction entering the nostril depending on the relative strengths of the suction and the inhalation, very far from the controlled delivery of the present device, with the entirety of the dose entering the nostril at a well-defined speed, entrained in a well-defined volume of air.

One of the major advantages of the present invention is the use of a constant, accurate and large volume of air.

Another device of the prior art, disclosed in US patent US7,722,566 discloses a device that delivers a powdery medicine for a nasal cavity includes positioning guides that cause a capsule to slide as far as a predetermined position and are provided on the side of cutters to make holes on both ends of the capsule provided between the connection port on the side of a nozzle that sprays the powdery medicine into the nasal cavity. The device further includes a connection port on the side of a pump that supplies spray air to the nozzle in order to make the size of the holes made on both ends of the capsule constant, wherein a distance between the connection ports is made shorter than a distance between blade tips of the cutters.

This device differs significantly from the device of the present invention in being a one-step device, wherein compression of an elastic-walled space (the "pump") causes air to flow through the device, through a capsule containing medicament, and into both nostrils. The volume of air delivered by the device of US7,722,566 is more consistent than the volume of air delivered in US7,806,117, since it will be, in practice, a relatively consistent fraction of the volume of the pump, the fraction depending on the strength of the user and the physical properties of the elastic walls of the pump. Similarly, the air pressure delivering the air to the nostril and the air speed will be more consistent than US7,806,117, as they also depend on the strength of the user and the physical properties of the pump. However, the device of US7,722,566 differs from the present device in that, in the present device, none of the air speed, air volume or air pressure depends on the abilities of the user.

In addition, unlike the present device, the length of time over which the dose is delivered in US7,722,566 depends on how fast the user squeezes the pump. In the present device, the length of time over which the dose is delivered depends solely on the physical properties, such as shape and size, of the predetemind interior of the device.

Furthermore, the device of US7,722,566 is a one-step device – the user compresses the pump and the contents of the capsule are delivered. The present device is a two-step device, where the air chamber (the closest equivalent of the pump in US7,722,566) is charged with a fixed volume of air during a charging step. In an activation step, a valve is opened, the capsule is opened, and the contents of the air chamber are delivered to the nostril, ensuring that air pressure, air speed, air volume and time of delivery are completely consistent in every activation.

Devices of prior art intended to deliver substances to the nasal passages are most commonly employed to deliver drugs and medicaments locally to the nasal cavity, to the lungs and to the blood, via the lower sections of the nasal passages. Difficulties have been experienced in delivering the substances to the central and upper sections of the nasal passages, such as the middle and upper turbinates. From the middle and upper turbinates, it is possible to deliver drugs to the brain, as pathways in the middle and upper turbinates can deliver medicaments across the thin ethmoid bone separating the nasal passages from the brain, bypassing the blood-brain barrier and allowing the passage of large or hydrophilic molecules that are unable to pass into the cerebrospinal fluid via the blood. The nasal route also enables delivery to the brain of substances that would otherwise be degraded by the digestive system and first pass metabolism in the liver if administered by the oral route. Also, the nasal route could serve as an alternative to parenteral route with greater user compliance, for the delivery of therapeutics to the brain and other tissues as lungs, heart and blood.

Many devices of prior art deliver the desired substance via a mist, usually in a liquid or gas carrier, with all the attendant disadvantages thereof. These include the degradation of medicaments during storage; unwanted interactions of drug with carrier; and the possibility of allergic reactions to the carrier. Also, those delivery applicators usually result in the presence of large droplets which are incapable of reaching the turbinates and possess limited absorption capability and wide dispersions of droplet size, which make control of deposition location difficult and cause variability in absorption rates and characteristics.

A further disadvantage of devices wherein the substance is entrained within an inert carrier (i.e., the pressurised gas) is that the volume and weight of the carrier is substantially larger than the volume and weight of the medicament.

Carrier-free delivery devices have depended on accurate control of breathing by the user, usually involving a prolonged inspiration, often accompanied by coordination of activation with inhalation. Prolonged inhalation is difficult for many patients, such as asthmatics, and coordination of

inhalation with activation can be difficult, both for asthmatics and for small children. Also, in most cases, there is a straight correlation between the strength of the inhalation and the amount of medicament delivered.

Other carrier-free dry mist devices either require significant force to operate, beyond the strength of children and of weaker adults, or require a source of compressed gas so that they are large and bulky and are not easily transportable.

It is therefore a long felt need to provide a device that does not require coordination of breathing with activation, that does not require long or deep inspiration, that ensures reproducible and precise dose delivery in every activation and that is capable of delivering either medicaments in a carrier or carrier-free medicaments to the desired turbinates in the nose including the upper turbinates and, optionally, from there to the brain.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is one object of the present invention to provide a two-step mechanism for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages, said device comprising:

- a. a nosepiece adapted to be in fluid connection with said nasal passages;
- b. at least one air-tight enclosure, comprising predetermined amount of compressed gas in the same; said compressed gas is pressurized to predetermined amount of pressure;
- b. a charging mechanism, fluidly connected with said air-tight enclosure, characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position; where, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to enable delivery of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas from at least one first predetermined position in said air-tight enclosure to at least one second predetermined position;
- c. an activation mechanism, adapted to reconfigure said charging mechanism from said extended position to said retracted position so as to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same from said second predetermined position to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance is delivered to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory

epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said predetermined amount of compressed gas is in volumes of about 5 - 50 ml and compressed to a predetermined pressure in the range of about 1.5 – 10 bar.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, additionally comprising at least one container adapted to contain said flowable substance, said container in fluid connection with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, additionally comprising a mouthpiece connected to said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said mouthpiece is connected to said activation mechanism; further wherein said activation mechanism is adapted, upon activation of the same, to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation is application of suction to the same through said mouthpiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said mouthpiece is adapted such that suction on said mouthpiece ensures closure of the mouth.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said closure of said mouth increases suction on said gas entering said nostril from said two step mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said reconfiguration from said extended position to said retracted position is performed by applying pressure on said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a catch adapted, when said catch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a button adapted, when said button is depressed, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a predetermined sound pattern adapted, when said predetermined sound pattern is detected, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a predetermined light pattern adapted, when said predetermined light pattern is detected, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a lever adapted, when said lever is moved from a first position to a second position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a slider adapted, when said slider is moved from a first position to a second position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a rotatable knob adapted, when said rotatable knob is rotated, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a latch adapted, when said latch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance comprises a medicament.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, said charging mechanism is adapted to transfer gas into at least one said least one first predetermined position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, additionally comprising a valve mechanism in fluid communication with said first predetermined position, said valve mechanism adapted to enable the commencement of delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages upon activation of said valve mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance is selected from a group consisting of a liquid, a powder, an aerosol, a slurry, a gel, a suspension and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism is a piston driven by moving a handle.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism is pressurized gas, contained within an enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance is contained within a flowable substance container (capsule) emplaceable within said two-step mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a piston sealingly contained in a shaft, said piston flexibly connected to a handle, said handle characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position, said shaft fluidly connected to an air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said shaft comprises said air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said nosepiece is adapted to be removably emplaced in juxtaposition with a nostril, in a manner selected from a group consisting of sealingly emplaced within a nostril, sealingly emplaced against the opening of the nostril, loosely emplaced within a nostril, loosely emplaced against the opening of the nostril.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a filter, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance container adapted to contain said flowable substance (flowable substance capsule) is adapted to be removably emplaceable within said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism is characterized by three positions, a first position wherein said charging mechanism is retracted, a second position wherein said charging mechanism is partly extended, said

capsule is lockable in position and charging is initiatable, and a third position wherein said charging mechanism is fully extended and said capsule is insertable.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance capsule is removable from said device when said charging mechanism is in the fully extended position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance capsule is not removable from said device when said charging mechanism is not in said fully extended position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule during at least some portion of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule at the beginning of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is independent of said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is selected from a rod, a spear, a needle, a knife, a peel-off portion attached to said flowable substance capsule, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein at least a portion of said nosepiece is removable from said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said nosepiece and said flowable substance capsule form a single unit.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance capsule contains a single dose of said flowable substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a cartridge, said cartridge comprising a plurality of independently-openable containers, each said independently-openable container comprising (a) a single dose of said substance, (b) multiple doses of said substance, (c) different substances, (d) substance, (e) carrier and (f) any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a filter, said filter upstream of said substance, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said device comprises a unidirectional valve such that gas is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein at least a portion of said mouthpiece is a member of a group consisting of removable, replaceable and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said mouthpiece comprises an auxiliary air filter, said filter adapted to remove from gas passing through said filter at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said mouthpiece is in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a pump, said pump in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a hollow flexible tegument, wherein compressing and releasing said tegument opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is an air-tight enclosure within said device, said air-tight enclosure charged when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to pressurize external gas into said air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule form a single unit.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule form separate units.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said pressurized gas enclosure comprises a plurality of compartments.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a plurality of compartments.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein at least one said compartment contains a substance different from the substance in at least one other said compartment.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said device is adapted for a predetermined target population.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said predetermined target population is persons of limited physical strength.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said predetermined target population is persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance are selected from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery of the gas with entrained substance, the volume of gas

entering the nostril, the excess gas pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein parameters selected from a group consisting the size of the chamber, the strength of the spring, the strengths of any adjustable means, the diameter and length of the lower air chamber, the travel of the piston, frictional force between the piston seal (8) and the enclosure, the diameter of the air channel (14), the diameters of the inlet and outlet openings, the mass of the pressurized air, the volume within which the pressurized air is contained are adapted to ensure optimum delivery of said substance to a predetermined location in said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said predetermined location is selected from a group consisting of the lower turbinates, the middle turbinates, the upper turbinates, the ethmoid bone, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said container adapted to contain said flowable substance is adapted to be removably connectable to said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance are selected from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the air speed in the nostril during delivery, the air speed in the nostril during delivery of the air with entrained substance, the volume of air entering the nostril, the excess air pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism is pressurized air, contained within a container adapted to enclose pressurized air.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, additionally comprising indicating means adapted to provide an indication the user if said entrainment of said flowable substance within said enclosed air and transport of the same from said container to said nasal passages has been successful.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said indication is visible by means of a change of color, audible by means of a predetermined sound pattern and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is inert and will not react with said substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said substance is a medicament selected from a group consisting of saline, natural substances, medicaments for treatments for allergic rhinitis, medicaments for treatments for osteoporosis, vaccinations and immunizations, sexual dysfunction drugs, medicaments for treatments for B12 deficiency, medicaments for smoking cessation, medicaments for treatment of gynecological problems, medicaments for treatment of other women's health issues, medicaments for general anesthetics, local anesthetics, opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists and antagonists, antitussives, medicaments for treatment of motor disorders, antiepileptics, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for anxiety disorders, skeletal muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for Parkinson's disease, medicaments for treatments for Alzheimer's disease, medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis, steroids, corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort, Veramyst, medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol, medicaments for vaccinations and immunizations, LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist, NasalFent. Calcitonin, parathyroid hormone, Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, Substance P. alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O), propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, thiopental, benzocaine, bupivacaine,

cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, tetracaine, Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives, agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol, levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and asa, and tramadol, agonist/antagonists and antagonists, buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone, medicaments for treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders, amantadine, apomorphin, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benztropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene, dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramiprexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, mono amine oxidase inhibitor, COMT inhibitor, antiepileptics, acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam, phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin, Midazolam, antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranylcypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate valproic acid, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene, ziprasidone, sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chloral hydrate, diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon, zolpidem, anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, oxazepam, amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate, phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine, ketamine, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents, nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti depression drugs, comtan, Entacapone, anti ADHD agents, and anti ADHD drugs as Methylphenidate (ritalin), Anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs, medicaments for treatment of Alzheimer's disease, donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a two-step mechanism for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages, said device comprising:

- a. a nosepiece adapted to be in fluid connection with said nasal passages;
- b. a charging mechanism fluidly connected with an air-tight enclosure; characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position wherein, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, said charging mechanism is adapted to withdraw predetermined amount of external gas into said air-tight enclosure; further wherein, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to pressurize said predetermined amount of external gas to a predetermined amount of pressure in said air-tight enclosure;
- c. an activation mechanism, adapted to reconfigure said charging mechanism from said extended position to said retracted position so as to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance is delivered to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said predetermined amount of compressed gas is in volumes of about 5 - 50 ml and compressed to a predetermined amount of pressure in the range of about 1.5 – 10 bar.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, additionally comprising at least one container adapted to contain said flowable substance, said container in fluid connection with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, additionally comprising a mouthpiece connected to said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said mouthpiece is connected to said activation mechanism; further wherein said activation mechanism is adapted, upon activation of the same, to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation is application of suction to the same through said mouthpiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said mouthpiece is adapted such that suction on said mouthpiece ensures closure of the mouth.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said closure of said mouth increases suction on said gas entering said nostril from said two step mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said reconfiguration from said first position to said second position is performed by applying pressure on said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a catch adapted, when said catch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a button adapted, when said button is depressed, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a predetermined sound pattern adapted, when said predetermined sound pattern is detected, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a predetermined light pattern adapted, when said predetermined light pattern is detected, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a lever adapted, when said lever is moved from a first position to a second position, to an activating position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a slider adapted, when said slider is moved from a first position to a second position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a rotatable knob adapted, when said rotatable knob is rotated, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a latch adapted, when said latch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a valve adapted, when said charging mechanism is reconfigured from said first position to said second position, to open said first opening to said air-tight enclosure so as to enable said withdrawal of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas into said air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a valve adapted, when said charging mechanism is reconfigured from said second position to said first position, to close said first opening and to open said second opening so as to enable said entrainment of said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and said delivery of the same to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to compress air within at least one said at least one first predetermined position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, said charging mechanism is adapted to transfer external air into at least one said least one first predetermined position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, additionally comprising a valve mechanism in fluid communication with said first predetermined position, said valve mechanism adapted to enable the commencement of delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages upon activation of said valve mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance comprises a medicament.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance is selected from a group consisting of a liquid, a powder, an aerosol, a slurry, a gel, a suspension and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a piston sealingly contained in a shaft, said piston flexibly connected to a handle, said handle characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position, with said shaft fluidly connected to said air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said shaft comprises said air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said nosepiece is adapted to be removably emplaced in juxtaposition with a nostril, in a manner selected from a group consisting of sealingly emplaced within a nostril, sealingly emplaced against the opening of the nostril, loosely emplaced within a nostril, loosely emplaced against the opening of the nostril.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a filter, said filter adapted to remove from the external air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance container adapted to contain said flowable substance (flowable substance capsule) is adapted to be removably emplaceable within said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism is characterized by three positions, a first position wherein said charging mechanism is retracted, a second position wherein said charging mechanism is partly extended, said capsule is lockable in position and charging is initiatable, and a third position wherein said charging mechanism is fully extended and said capsule is insertable.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance capsule is removable from said device when said charging mechanism is in the fully extended position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance capsule is not removable from said device when said charging mechanism is not in said fully extended position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule during at least some portion of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule at the beginning of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is independent of said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is selected from a rod, a spear, a needle, a knife, a peel-off portion attached to said flowable substance capsule, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein at least a portion of said nosepiece is removable from said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said nosepiece and said flowable substance capsule form a single unit.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance capsule contains a single dose of said flowable substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a cartridge, said cartridge comprising a plurality of independently-openable containers, each said independently-openable container comprising (a) a single dose of said substance, (b) multiple doses of said substance, (c) different substances, (d) substance, (e) carrier and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a filter, said filter upstream of said substance, said filter

adapted to remove from the external air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said device comprises a unidirectional valve such that air is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein at least a portion of said mouthpiece is a member of a group consisting of removable, replaceable and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said mouthpiece comprises an auxiliary air filter, said filter adapted to remove from the external air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said mouthpiece is in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a hollow flexible tegument, wherein compressing and releasing said tegument opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises one of a group consisting of a compressible spring, a magnetic field, an electric field and a piezoelectric device, said activation mechanism activated by means selected from a group consisting of a releasable catch, a pressable button, a flippable switch, a rotatable knob and a movable lever, said activation mechanism opening said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a plurality of compartments.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein at least one said compartment contains a substance different from the substance in at least one other said compartment.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance are selected from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the air speed in the nostril during delivery, the air speed in the nostril during delivery of the air with entrained substance, the volume of air entering the nostril, the excess air pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein parameters selected from a group consisting of the size of the chamber, the strength of the spring, the strengths of any adjustable means, the diameter and length of the lower air chamber, the diameter of the air channel, the diameters of the inlet and outlet openings, the mass of the pressurized gas, the volume within which the pressurized gas is contained are adapted to ensure optimum delivery of said substance to a predetermined location in said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said predetermined location is selected from a group consisting of the lower turbinates, the middle turbinates, the upper turbinates, the ethmoid bone, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said container adapted to contain said flowable substance is adapted to be removably connectable to said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said nosepiece is removable from said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said container contains a single dose of said flowable substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said device comprises a unidirectional valve such that gas is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said device is adapted for a predetermined target population.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said predetermined target population is persons of limited physical strength.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said predetermined target population is persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said charging mechanism is pressurized gas, contained within a container adapted to enclose pressurized gas.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, additionally comprising indicating means adapted to provide an indication the user if said entrainment of said flowable substance within said enclosed air and transport of the same from said container to said nasal passages has been successful.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said indication is visible by means of a change of color, audible by means of a predetermined sound pattern and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a pump, said pump in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that activation mechanism opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said activation mechanism comprises one of a group consisting of a spring, a magnetic field, an electric field and a piezoelectric device, said activation mechanism activated by means selected from a group consisting of a button, a switch, a knob and a lever, said activation mechanism opening said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is a pressurized gas container adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas container in fluid connection with said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said predetermined amount of compressed gas is inert and will not react with said substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the two-step mechanism, wherein said substance is a medicament selected from a group consisting of saline, natural substances, medicaments for treatments for allergic rhinitis, medicaments for treatments for osteoporosis, vaccinations and immunizations, sexual dysfunction drugs, medicaments for treatments for B12 deficiency, medicaments for smoking cessation, medicaments for treatment of gynecological problems, medicaments for treatment of other women's health issues, medicaments for general anesthetics, local anesthetics, opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists and antagonists, antitussives, medicaments for treatment of motor disorders, antiepileptics, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for anxiety disorders, skeletal muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for Parkinson's disease, medicaments for treatments for Alzheimer's disease, medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis, steroids, corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort, Veramyst, medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol, medicaments for vaccinations and immunizations, LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist, NasalFent. Calcitonin, parathyroid hormone, Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, Substance P. alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O), propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, thiopental, benzocaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, tetracaine, Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives, agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol, levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and asa, and tramadol, agonist/antagonists and antagonists, buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone, medicaments for treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders, amantadine, apomorphin, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benztropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene,

dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramiprexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, mono amine oxidase inhibitor, COMT inhibitor, antiepileptics, acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam, phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin, Midazolam, antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranylcypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate valproic acid, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene, ziprasidone, sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chloral hydrate, diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon, zolpidem, anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, oxazepam, amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate, phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine, ketamine, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents, nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti depression drugs, comtan, Entacapone, anti ADHD agents, and anti ADHD drugs as Methylphenidate (ritalin), Anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs, medicaments for treatment of Alzheimer's disease, donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages, comprising steps of:

- a. providing a two-step mechanism for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages, said device comprising:
 - i. a nosepiece adapted to be in fluid connection with said nasal passages;
 - ii. at least one air-tight enclosure, comprising predetermined amount of compressed gas in the same; said compressed gas is pressurized to predetermined amount of pressure;

- iii. a charging mechanism fluidly connected with said air-tight enclosure, characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position; where, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to enable delivery of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas from at least one first predetermined position in said air-tight enclosure to at least one second predetermined position; and
- iv. an activation mechanism, adapted to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages;
- b. providing said flowable substance, contained within a container;
- c. fluidly connecting said container with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece;
- d. charging said device by transforming said charging mechanism from said extended position to said retracted position;
- e. emplacing said nosepiece in juxtaposition with a nostril in fluid connection with said nasal passages; and
- f. activating said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of delivering said flowable substance to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of adapting said device to provide said predetermined amount of compressed gas in volumes of about 5 - 50 ml and compressed to a predetermined amount of pressure in the range of about 1.5 to about 10 bar.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing at least one container adapted to contain said flowable substance, said container in fluid connection with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing a mouthpiece connected to said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of connecting said mouthpiece to said activation mechanism; further wherein said activation mechanism are adapted, upon activation of the same, to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of activating said two-step mechanism by application of suction to the same through said mouthpiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, additionally comprising a step of adapting said mouthpiece such that suction on said mouthpiece ensures closure of the mouth.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, wherein said closure of said mouth increases suction on said gas entering said nostril from said two step mechanism

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of performing said reconfiguration from said first position to said second position by applying pressure on said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a catch adapted, when said catch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a button adapted, when said button is depressed, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of adapting said activation mechanism such that, when at least one predetermined sound pattern is detected, delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages is initiated.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of adapting said activation mechanism such that, when at least one predetermined light pattern detected, delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages is initiated.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a lever adapted, when said lever is moved from a

first position to a second position, to an activating position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a slider adapted, when said slider is moved from a first position to a second position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a rotatable knob adapted, when said rotatable knob is rotated, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a latch adapted, when said latch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said flowable substance comprising a medicament.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, adapting said charging mechanism to transfer gas into at least one said least one first predetermined position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing a valve mechanism in fluid communication with said first predetermined position, said valve mechanism adapted to enable the commencement of delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages upon activation of said valve mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of selecting said flowable substance from a group consisting of a liquid, a powder, an aerosol, a slurry, a gel, a suspension and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a piston driven by moving a handle.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said charging mechanism comprising pressurized gas, contained within an enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of containing said flowable substance within a flowable substance container (capsule) emplaceable within said two-step mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a piston sealingly contained in a shaft, said piston flexibly connected to a handle, said handle characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position, said shaft fluidly connected to an air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said shaft comprising said air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of adapting said nosepiece to be removably emplaced in juxtaposition with a nostril, in a manner selected from a group consisting of sealingly emplaced within a nostril, sealingly emplaced against the opening of the nostril, loosely emplaced within a nostril, loosely emplaced against the opening of the nostril.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a filter, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of adapting said flowable substance container to contain said flowable substance (flowable substance capsule) is adapted to be removably emplaceable within said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of characterizing said charging mechanism by three positions, a first position wherein said charging mechanism is retracted, a second position wherein said charging mechanism is partly extended, said capsule is lockable in position and charging is initiatable, and a third position wherein said charging mechanism is fully extended and said capsule is insertable.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said flowable substance capsule such that the same is removable from said device when said charging mechanism is in the fully extended position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said flowable substance capsule such that it the same is not removable from said device when said charging mechanism is not in said fully extended position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of adapting said charging mechanism to open said flowable substance capsule.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of adapting said charging mechanism to open said flowable substance capsule during at least some portion of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of adapting said charging mechanism is adapted said flowable substance capsule at the beginning of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing the means to open said flowable substance capsule independently of said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of selecting the means to open said flowable substance capsule from a rod, a spear, a needle, a knife, a peel-off portion attached to said flowable substance capsule, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing at least a portion of said nosepiece such that the same is removable from said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said nosepiece and said flowable substance capsule forming a single unit.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said flowable substance capsule containing a single dose of said flowable substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said flowable substance capsule comprising a cartridge, said cartridge comprising a plurality of independently-openable containers, each said independently-openable container

comprising (a) a single dose of said substance, (b) multiple doses of said substance, (c) different substances, (d) substance, (e) carrier and (f) any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said flowable substance capsule comprising a filter, said filter upstream of said substance, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said device comprising a unidirectional valve such that gas is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing at least a portion of said mouthpiece such that the same is a member of a group consisting of removable, replaceable and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method, comprising an additional step of providing said mouthpiece comprising an auxiliary air filter, said filter adapted to remove from gas passing through said filter at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said mouthpiece in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a pump, said pump in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a hollow flexible tegument, wherein compressing and releasing said tegument opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined

amount of compressed gas such that the same is an air-tight enclosure within said device, said air-tight enclosure charged when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to pressurize external gas into said air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas such that the same is a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule forming a single unit.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule forming separate units.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said pressurized gas enclosure comprising a plurality of compartments.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said flowable substance capsule comprising a plurality of compartments.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing at least one said compartment containing a substance different from the substance in at least one other said compartment.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of adapting said device for a predetermined target population.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said predetermined target population to be persons of limited physical strength.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said predetermined target population to be persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery of the gas with entrained substance, the volume of gas entering the nostril, the excess gas pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting parameters from a group consisting the size of the chamber, the strength of the spring, the strengths of any adjustable means, the diameter and length of the lower air chamber, the travel of the piston, frictional force between the piston seal (8) and the enclosure, the diameter of the air channel (14), the diameters of the inlet and outlet openings, the mass of the pressurized air, the volume within which the pressurized air is contained are adapted to ensure optimum delivery of said substance to a predetermined location in said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said predetermined location from a group consisting of the lower turbinates, the middle turbinates, the upper turbinates, the ethmoid bone, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said container adapted to contain said flowable substance adapted to be removably connectable to said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the air speed in the nostril during delivery, the air speed in the nostril during delivery of the air with entrained substance, the volume of air entering the nostril, the excess air pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of

turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said charging mechanism to be pressurized air, contained within a container adapted to enclose pressurized air.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing indicating means adapted to provide an indication to the user if said entrainment of said flowable substance within said enclosed air and transport of the same from said container to said nasal passages has been successful.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of making said indication visible by means of a change of color, audible by means of a predetermined sound pattern and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said predetermined amount of compressed gas inert and non-reactive with said substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said substance as a medicament from a group consisting of saline, natural substances, medicaments for treatments for allergic rhinitis, medicaments for treatments for osteoporosis, vaccinations and immunizations, sexual dysfunction drugs, medicaments for treatments for B12 deficiency, medicaments for smoking cessation, medicaments for treatment of gynecological problems, medicaments for treatment of other women's health issues, medicaments for general anesthetics, local anesthetics, opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists and antagonists, antitussives, medicaments for treatment of motor disorders, antiepileptics, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for anxiety disorders, skeletal muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for Parkinson's disease, medicaments for treatments for Alzheimer's disease, medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis, steroids, corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort, Veramyst, medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol, medicaments for vaccinations and immunizations, LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist, NasalFent. Calcitonin, parathyroid hormone, Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-

endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, Substance P, alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O), propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, thiopental, benzocaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, tetracaine, Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives, agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol, levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and aspirin, and tramadol, agonist/antagonists and antagonists, buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone, medicaments for treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders, amantadine, apomorphin, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benztropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene, dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramipexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, mono amine oxidase inhibitor, COMT inhibitor, antiepileptics, acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam, phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin, Midazolam, antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranylcypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate valproic acid, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene, ziprasidone, sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chloral hydrate, diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon, zolpidem, anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, oxazepam, amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate, phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine, ketamine, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents, nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti depression drugs, comtan, Entacapone, anti

ADHD agents, and anti ADHD drugs as Methylphenidrate (ritalin), anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs, medicaments for treatment of Alzheimer's disease, donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages, comprising steps of:

- a. providing a two-step mechanism for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages, said device comprising:
 - i. a nosepiece adapted to be in fluid connection with said nasal passages;
 - ii. a charging mechanism fluidly connected with an air-tight enclosure; characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position wherein, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, said charging mechanism is adapted to withdraw predetermined amount of external gas into said air-tight enclosure; further wherein, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to pressurize said predetermined amount of external gas to a predetermined amount of pressure in said air-tight enclosure; and
 - iii. an activation mechanism, adapted to reconfigure said charging mechanism from said extended position to said retracted position so as to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages;
- b. providing said flowable substance, contained within a container;
- c. fluidly connecting said container with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece;
- d. charging said device by transforming said charging mechanism from said retracted position to said extended position;
- e. emplacing said nosepiece in juxtaposition with a nostril in fluid connection with said nasal passages; and
- f. activating said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of delivering said flowable substance to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of adapting said device to provide predetermined amount of compressed gas in volumes of about 5 - 50 ml and compressed to a predetermined amount of pressure in the range of about 1.5 – 10 bar.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing at least one container adapted to contain said flowable substance, said container in fluid connection with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing a mouthpiece connected to said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of connecting said mouthpiece to said activation mechanism; further wherein said activation mechanism are adapted, upon activation of the same, to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of activating said two-step mechanism by application of suction to the same through said mouthpiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, additionally comprising a step of adapting said mouthpiece such that suction on said mouthpiece ensures closure of the mouth.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, wherein said closure of said mouth increases suction on said gas entering said nostril from said two step mechanism

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of performing said reconfiguration from said first position to said second position by applying pressure on said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing an activation mechanism adapted to reconfigure said charging mechanism from at least one of said first position to second position and from said second position to said first position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a catch adapted, when said catch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a button adapted, when said button is depressed, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a predetermined sound pattern adapted, when said predetermined sound pattern is detected, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a predetermined light pattern adapted, when said predetermined light pattern is detected, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a lever adapted, when said lever is moved from a first position to a second position, to an activating position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a slider adapted, when said slider is moved from a first position to a second position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a rotatable knob adapted, when said rotatable knob is rotated, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a latch adapted, when said latch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a valve adapted, when said charging mechanism is reconfigured from said first position to said second position, to open said first opening to said air-tight enclosure so as to enable said withdrawal of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas into said air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a valve adapted, when said charging mechanism is reconfigured from said second position to said first position, to close said first opening and to open said second opening so as to enable said entrainment of said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed and said delivery of the same to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, adapting said charging mechanism to transfer gas into at least one said least one first predetermined position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing a valve mechanism in fluid communication with said first predetermined position, said valve mechanism adapted to enable the commencement of delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages upon activation of said valve mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said flowable substance from a group consisting of a liquid, a powder, an aerosol, a slurry, a gel, a suspension and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a piston driven by moving a handle.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said charging mechanism comprising pressurized gas, contained within an enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of containing said flowable substance within a flowable substance container (capsule) emplaceable within said two-step mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a piston sealingly contained in a shaft, said piston flexibly connected to a handle, said handle characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position, said shaft fluidly connected to an air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said shaft comprising said air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of adapting said nosepiece to be removably emplaced in juxtaposition with a nostril, in a manner selected from a group consisting of sealingly emplaced within a nostril, sealingly emplaced against the opening of the nostril, loosely emplaced within a nostril, loosely emplaced against the opening of the nostril.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a filter, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of adapting said flowable substance container to contain said flowable substance (flowable substance capsule) is adapted to be removably emplaceable within said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of characterizing said charging mechanism by three positions, a first position wherein said charging mechanism is retracted, a second position wherein said charging mechanism is partly extended, said capsule is lockable in position and charging is initiatable, and a third position wherein said charging mechanism is fully extended and said capsule is insertable.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said flowable substance capsule such that the same is removable from said device when said charging mechanism is in the fully extended position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said flowable substance capsule such that it the same is not removable from said device when said charging mechanism is not in said fully extended position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of adapting said charging mechanism to open said flowable substance capsule.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of adapting said charging mechanism to open said flowable substance capsule during at least some portion of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of adapting said charging mechanism is adapted said flowable substance capsule at the beginning of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing the means to open said flowable substance capsule independently of said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting the means to open said flowable substance capsule from a rod, a spear, a needle, a knife, a peel-off portion attached to said flowable substance capsule, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing at least a portion of said nosepiece such that the same is removable from said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said nosepiece and said flowable substance capsule forming a single unit.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said flowable substance capsule containing a single dose of said flowable substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said flowable substance capsule comprising a cartridge, said cartridge comprising a plurality of independently-openable containers, each said independently-openable container comprising (a) a single dose of said substance, (b) multiple doses of said substance, (c) different substances, (d) substance, (e) carrier and (f) any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said flowable substance capsule comprising a filter, said filter upstream of said substance, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said device comprising a unidirectional valve such that gas is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing at least a portion of said mouthpiece such that the same is a member of a group consisting of removable, replaceable and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said mouthpiece comprising an auxiliary air filter, said filter adapted to remove from gas passing through said filter at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said mouthpiece in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a pump, said pump in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a hollow flexible tegument, wherein compressing and releasing said tegument opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas such that the same is an air-tight enclosure within said device, said air-tight enclosure charged when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to pressurize external gas into said air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas such that the same is a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule forming a single unit.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule forming separate units.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said pressurized gas enclosure comprising a plurality of compartments.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said flowable substance capsule comprising a plurality of compartments.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing at least one said compartment containing a substance different from the substance in at least one other said compartment.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of adapting said device for a predetermined target population.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said predetermined target population to be persons of limited physical strength.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said predetermined target population to be persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery of the gas with entrained substance, the volume of gas entering the nostril, the excess gas pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting parameters from a group consisting of the size of the chamber, the strength of the spring, the strengths of any adjustable means, the diameter and length of the lower air chamber, the diameter of the air channel , the diameters of the inlet and outlet openings, the mass of the pressurized gas, the volume within which the pressurized gas is contained are adapted to ensure optimum delivery of said substance to a predetermined location in said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said predetermined location from a group consisting of the lower turbinates, the middle turbinates, the upper turbinates, the ethmoid bone, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said container adapted to contain said flowable substance adapted to be removably connectable to said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of said nosepiece is removable from said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said container containing a single dose of said flowable substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of adapting said device for a predetermined target population.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said predetermined target population to be persons of limited physical strength.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said predetermined target population to be persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said charging mechanism to be pressurized gas, contained within a container adapted to enclose pressurized gas.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing indicating means adapted to provide an indication the user if said entrainment of said flowable substance within said enclosed air and transport of the same from said container to said nasal passages has been successful.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of making said indication visible by means of a change of color, audible by means of a predetermined sound pattern and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a pump, said pump in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that activation mechanism opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said activation mechanism from of a group consisting of a spring, a magnetic field, an electric field and a piezoelectric device, said activation mechanism activated by means selected from a group consisting of a button, a switch, a knob and a lever, said activation mechanism opening said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas to be a pressurized gas container adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas container in fluid connection with said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas such that it is inert and will not react with said substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the method as defined above, comprising an additional step of selecting said substance as a medicament from a group consisting of saline, natural substances, medicaments for treatments for allergic rhinitis, medicaments for treatments for osteoporosis, vaccinations and immunizations, sexual dysfunction drugs, medicaments for treatments for B12 deficiency, medicaments for smoking cessation, medicaments for treatment of gynecological problems, medicaments for treatment of other women's health issues, medicaments for general anesthetics, local anesthetics, opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists and antagonists, antitussives, medicaments for treatment of motor disorders, antiepileptics, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for anxiety disorders, skeletal muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for Parkinson's disease, medicaments for treatments for Alzheimer's disease, medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis, steroids, corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort, Veramyst, medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol, medicaments for vaccinations and immunizations, LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist, NasalFent. Calcitonin, parathyroid hormone, Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, Substance P, alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O), propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, thiopental, benzocaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, tetracaine, Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives, agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol,

levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and aspirin, and tramadol, agonist/antagonists and antagonists, buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone, medicaments for treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders, amantadine, apomorphine, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benzotropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene, dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramipexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, mono amine oxidase inhibitor, COMT inhibitor, antiepileptics, acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam, phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin, Midazolam, antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranylcypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate valproic acid, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene, ziprasidone, sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chloral hydrate, diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon, zolpidem, anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, oxazepam, amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate, phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine, ketamine, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents, nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti depression drugs, comtan, Entacapone, anti ADHD agents, and anti ADHD drugs as Methylphenidate (ritalin), anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs, medicaments for treatment of Alzheimer's disease, donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a device for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages comprising:

- a. a distal end and a proximal end interconnected to one another by a main longitudinal axis;

said distal end comprising:

- i. a nosepiece adapted to be in fluid connection with said nasal passages; and
said proximal end comprising a charging mechanism fluidly connected with said nosepiece, said charging mechanism comprising:
 - ii. a shaft located parallel to said main longitudinal axis, comprising;
 - iii. an air-tight enclosure; and,
 - iv. a handle rotatably connected to said shaft, said handle characterized by at least two positions, a retracted position and an extended position; where, when said handle is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, said charging mechanism is adapted to withdraw predetermined amount of external gas into said air-tight enclosure; further wherein, when said handle is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to pressurize said predetermined amount of external gas in said air-tight enclosure to a predetermined amount of pressure;
- b. an activation mechanism adapted to reconfigure said charging mechanism from said extended position to said retracted position so as to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages;.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, additionally comprising at least one mouthpiece adapted to be emplaced in the mouth of a user.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said mouthpiece is connected to said activation mechanism; further wherein said activation mechanism is adapted, upon activation of the same, to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said activation is application of suction to the same through said mouthpiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said mouthpiece is adapted such that suction on said mouthpiece ensures closure of the mouth.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said closure of said mouth increases suction on said gas entering said nostril from said two step mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, additionally comprising at least one container adapted to contain said flowable substance, said container in fluid connection with said air-tight enclosure and said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance is delivered to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said compressed enclosed air is in volumes of about 5 - 50 ml and compressed to a predetermined amount of pressure in the range of about 1.5 – 10 bar.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism further comprises a piston sealingly contained in said shaft, said piston flexibly connected to said handle, said piston driven by said handle.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to compress air within at least one said at least one first predetermined position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, said charging mechanism is adapted to transfer external air into at least one said least one first predetermined position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, additionally comprising a valve mechanism in fluid communication with said first predetermined position, said valve mechanism adapted to enable the commencement of delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages upon activation of said valve mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance comprises a medicament.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance is selected from a group consisting of a liquid, a powder, an aerosol, a slurry, a gel, a suspension and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said nosepiece is adapted to be removably emplaced within a nostril, in a manner selected from a group consisting of sealingly emplaced within a nostril, sealingly emplaced against the opening of the nostril, loosely emplaced within a nostril, loosely emplaced against the opening of the nostril.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a filter, said filter adapted to remove from the external air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired

particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance container adapted to contain said flowable substance (flowable substance capsule) is adapted to be removably emplaceable within said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism is characterized by three positions, a first position wherein said charging mechanism is retracted, a second position wherein said charging mechanism is partly extended, said capsule is lockable in position and charging is initiatable, and a third position wherein said charging mechanism is fully extended and said capsule is insertable.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance capsule is removable from said device when said charging mechanism is in the fully extended position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance capsule is not removable from said device when said charging mechanism is not in said fully extended position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule during at least some portion of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule at the beginning of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is independent of said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is selected from a rod, a spear, a needle, a knife, a peel-off portion attached to said flowable substance capsule, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein at least a portion of said nosepiece is removable from said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said nosepiece and said flowable substance capsule form a single unit.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance capsule contains a single dose of said flowable substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a cartridge, said cartridge comprising a plurality of independently-openable containers, each said independently-openable container comprising (a) a single dose of said substance, (b) multiple doses of said substance, (c) different substances, (d) substance, (e) carrier and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a filter, said filter upstream of said substance, said filter adapted to remove from the external air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said device comprises a unidirectional valve such that air is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above,, wherein at least a portion of said mouthpiece is a member of a group consisting of removable, replaceable and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said mouthpiece comprises an auxiliary air filter, said filter adapted to remove from the external air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above,, wherein said mouthpiece is in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a hollow flexible tegument, wherein compressing and releasing said tegument opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said activation mechanism comprises one of a group consisting of a compressible compressible spring, a magnetic field, an electric field and a piezoelectric device, said activation mechanism activated by means selected from a group consisting of a releasable catch, a pressable button, a flippable switch, a rotatable knob and a movable lever, said activation mechanism opening said valve mechanism,

thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a plurality of compartments.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein at least one said compartment contains a substance different from the substance in at least one other said compartment.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said device is adapted for a predetermined target population.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said predetermined target population is persons of limited physical strength.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said predetermined target population is persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above,, wherein delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance are selected from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the air speed in the nostril during delivery, the air speed in the nostril during delivery of the air with entrained substance, the volume of air entering the nostril, the excess air pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, additionally comprising indicating means adapted to provide an indication the user if said entrain of said flowable substance within said enclosed air and transport the same from said container to said nasal passages has been successful.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above,, wherein said indication is visible by means of a change of color, audible by means of a predetermined sound pattern and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said compressed gas, is inert and will not react with said substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said

substance is a medicament selected from a group consisting of saline, natural substances, medicaments for treatments for allergic rhinitis, medicaments for treatments for osteoporosis, vaccinations and immunizations, sexual dysfunction drugs, medicaments for treatments for B12 deficiency, medicaments for smoking cessation, medicaments for treatment of gynecological problems, medicaments for treatment of other women's health issues, medicaments for general anesthetics, local anesthetics, opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists and antagonists, antitussives, medicaments for treatment of motor disorders, antiepileptics, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for anxiety disorders, skeletal muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for Parkinson's disease, medicaments for treatments for Alzheimer's disease, medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis, steroids, corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort, Veramyst, medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol, medicaments for vaccinations and immunizations, LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist, NasalFent. Calcitonin, parathyroid hormone, Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, Substance P. alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O), propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, thiopental, benzocaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, tetracaine, Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives, agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol, levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and asa, and tramadol, agonist/antagonists and antagonists, buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone, medicaments for treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders, amantadine, apomorphin, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benztropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene, dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramipexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, mono amine oxidase inhibitor, COMT inhibitor, antiepileptics, acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam,

phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin, Midazolam, antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranylcypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate valproic acid, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene, ziprasidone, sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chloral hydrate, diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon, zolpidem, anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, oxazepam, amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate, phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine, ketamine, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents, nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti depression drugs, comtan, Entacopone, anti ADHD agents, and anti ADHD drugs as Methylphenidate (ritalin), anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs, medicaments for treatment of Alzheimer's disease, donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a device for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages comprising:

- a. a distal end and a proximal end interconnected by a main longitudinal axis;
 - said distal end comprising:
 - i. a nosepiece adapted to be in fluid connection with said nasal passages;
 - said proximal end comprising a charging mechanism fluidly connected with said nosepiece, said charging mechanism comprising:
 - i. a shaft;
 - at least one air-tight enclosure, comprising predetermined amount of compressed gas in the same; said compressed gas is pressurized to predetermined amount of pressure;
 - ii.
 - iii. a handle rotatably connected to said shaft, said handle characterized by at least two positions, a retracted position and an extended position; where, when said handle is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said handle is

adapted to enable delivery of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas from at least one first predetermined position position in said air-tight enclosure to at least one second predetermined position;

- b. an activation mechanism, adapted to reconfigure said handle from said extended position to said retracted position so as to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance is delivered to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said compressed enclosed air is in volumes of about 5 - 50 ml and compressed to a predetermined amount of pressure in the range of about 1.5 – 10 bar.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, additionally comprising at least one container adapted to contain said flowable substance, said container in fluid connection with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, additionally comprising a mouthpiece connected to said charging mechanism to be emplaced in the mouth of a user.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said mouthpiece is connected to said activation mechanism; further wherein said activation mechanism is adapted, upon activation of the same, to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said activation is application of suction to the same through said mouthpiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said mouthpiece is adapted such that suction on said mouthpiece ensures closure of the mouth.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said closure of said mouth increases suction on said gas entering said nostril from said two step mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to compress gas within at least one said at least one first

predetermined position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, said charging mechanism is adapted to transfer gas into at least one said least one first predetermined position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, additionally comprising a valve mechanism in fluid communication with said first predetermined position, said valve mechanism adapted to enable the commencement of delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages upon activation of said valve mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance comprises a medicament.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance is selected from a group consisting of a liquid, a powder, an aerosol, a slurry, a gel, a suspension and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism is a piston driven by moving a handle.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism is pressurized gas, contained within an enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance is contained within a flowable substance container emplaceable within said two-step mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a piston sealingly contained in a shaft, said piston flexibly connected to a handle, said handle characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position, said shaft fluidly connected to an air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said shaft comprises said air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said nosepiece is adapted to be removably emplaced within a nostril, in a manner selected from a group consisting of sealingly emplaced within a nostril, sealingly emplaced against the opening of the

nostril, loosely emplaced within a nostril, loosely emplaced against the opening of the nostril.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a filter, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance container adapted to contain said flowable substance (flowable substance capsule) is adapted to be removably emplaceable within said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism is characterized by three positions, a first position wherein said charging mechanism is retracted, a second position wherein said charging mechanism is partly extended, said capsule is lockable in position and charging is initiatable, and a third position wherein said charging mechanism is fully extended and said capsule is insertable.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance capsule is removable from said device when said charging mechanism is in the fully extended position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance capsule is not removable from said device when said charging mechanism is not in said fully extended position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule during at least some portion of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule at the beginning of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is independent of said charging mechanism.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is selected from a rod, a spear, a needle, a knife, a peel-off portion attached to said flowable substance capsule, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein at least

a portion of said nosepiece is removable from said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said nosepiece and said flowable substance capsule form a single unit.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance capsule contains a single dose of said flowable substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a cartridge, said cartridge comprising a plurality of independently-openable containers, each said independently-openable container comprising (a) a single dose of said substance, (b) multiple doses of said substance, (c) different substances, (d) substance, (e) carrier and (f) any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a filter, said filter upstream of said substance, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said device comprises a unidirectional valve such that gas is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein at least a portion of said mouthpiece is a member of a group consisting of removable, replaceable and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said mouthpiece comprises an auxiliary air filter, said filter adapted to remove from gas passing through said filter at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said mouthpiece is in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a pump, said pump in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said

activation mechanism comprises a hollow flexible tegument, wherein compressing and releasing said tegument opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said activation mechanism comprises one of a group consisting of a compressible spring, a magnetic field, an electric field and a piezoelectric device, said activation mechanism activated by means selected from a group consisting of a releasable catch, a pressable button, a flippable switch, a rotatable knob and a movable lever, said activation mechanism opening said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is an air-tight enclosure within said device, said air-tight enclosure charged when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to pressurize external gas into said air-tight enclosure.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule form a single unit.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule form separate units.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said pressurized gas enclosure comprises a plurality of compartments.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a plurality of compartments.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein at least one said compartment contains a substance different from the substance in at least one other said compartment.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said device is adapted for a predetermined target population.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said predetermined target population is persons of limited physical strength.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said predetermined target population is persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance are selected from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery of the gas with entrained substance, the volume of gas entering the nostril, the excess gas pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein either one of said nosepiece or said mouthpiece are rotatable around said main longitudinal axis.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein either one of said nosepiece or said mouthpiece are rotatable around said main longitudinal axis.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, additionally comprising indicating means adapted to provide an indication the user if said entrain of said flowable substance within said enclosed air and transport the same from said container to said nasal passages has been successful.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said indication is visible by means of a change of color, audible by means of a predetermined sound pattern and any combination thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said compressed gas, is inert and will not react with said substance.

It is another object of the present invention to provide the device as defined above, wherein said substance is a medicament selected from a group consisting of saline, natural substances, medicaments for treatments for allergic rhinitis, medicaments for treatments for osteoporosis, vaccinations and immunizations, sexual dysfunction drugs, medicaments for treatments for B12 deficiency, medicaments for smoking cessation, medicaments for treatment of gynecological problems, medicaments for treatment of other women's health issues, medicaments for general anesthetics, local anesthetics, opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists and antagonists, antitussives, medicaments for treatment of motor disorders, antiepileptics, antipsychotics (neuroleptics),

sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for anxiety disorders, skeletal muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for Parkinson's disease, medicaments for treatments for Alzheimer's disease, medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis, steroids, corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufeel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort, Veramyst, medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol, medicaments for vaccinations and immunizations, LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist, NasalFent. Calcitonin, parathyroid hormone, Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, Substance P. alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O), propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, thiopental, benzocaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, tetracaine, Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives, agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol, levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and asa, and tramadol, agonist/antagonists and antagonists, buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone, medicaments for treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders, amantadine, apomorphin, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benztropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene, dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramiprexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, mono amine oxidase inhibitor, COMT inhibitor, antiepileptics, acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam, phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin, Midazolam, antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranlycypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate valproic acid, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene, ziprasidone, sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chloral hydrate,

diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon, zolpidem, anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, oxazepam, amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate, phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine, ketamine, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents, nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti depression drugs, comtan, Entacopone, anti ADHD agents, and anti ADHD drugs as Methylphenidate (ritalin), anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs, medicaments for treatment of Alzheimer's disease, donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist and any combination thereof.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

In order to better understand the invention and its implementation in practice, a plurality of embodiments will now be described, by way of non-limiting example only, with reference to the accompanying drawings, wherein

Figs. 1A-C schematically illustrate devices of prior art;

Fig. 2 schematically illustrates locations for deposition of substances entering the nostrils;

Figs. 3-10 schematically illustrate one embodiment of the present invention;

Figs. 11-17 schematically illustrate another embodiment of the present invention;

Fig. 18 schematically illustrates another embodiment of the present invention;

Fig. 19 schematically illustrates an embodiment of the present invention in use;

Fig. 20 illustrates a comparison of the present device with commercially available devices;

Fig. 21 shows a comparison of deposition of liquid aerosolized dye between the present device and a commercially available device;

Fig. 22 illustrates a comparison of the present device with commercially available devices;

Fig. 23 illustrates a comparison of the present device with commercially available devices;

Figs. 24-25 illustrate droplet sizes for commercial devices;

Fig. 26 illustrates droplet sizes for the present device;

Fig. 27 illustrates a comparison of droplet sizes between commercial devices and the present device;

Fig. 28 shows closure of the velum during use of the present device;

Figs. 29-30 illustrate location of deposition of material in the nasal passages after application with the present device;

Figs. 31A-B show the location of deposition of material in the nasal passages of a rat after application with the present device;

Figs. 32-34 illustrate the location of deposition of material in the nasal passages and brain of rats after application with the present device;

Figs. 35-36 illustrate the location of deposition of material in the rat after application via a conventional device;

Fig. 37 shows the location of deposition of material in the rat after application via I/V;

Fig. 38 shows the location of deposition of material in the rat after application via the present device;

Fig. 39 shows a comparison of uptake to the brain between I/V administration and administration via the present device;

Fig. 40 shows a comparison of uptake to the brain between I/V administration, general nasal administration and administration via the present device;

Fig. 41 shows locations of deposition of material in the brain for the present device; and

Fig. 42 show a comparison of uptake to the brain via I/V administration and via administration to the nose via the present device;

Fig. 43 shows a comparison of uptake of F-DOPA to the brain, heart, lungs and liver via nasal administration with and without Carbidopa pretreatment; and

Figs. 44 – 45 show a comparison of uptake of F-DOPA to the brain, heart, lungs and liver via I/V administration and via administration to the nose via the present device.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

The following description is provided, alongside all chapters of the present invention, so as to enable any person skilled in the art to make use of said invention and sets forth the best modes contemplated by the inventor of carrying out this invention. Various modifications, however, will remain apparent to those skilled in the art, since the generic principles of the present invention have been defined specifically to provide a means and method for delivering substances to the nasal cavities. More specifically the present invention relates to the use of compressed air (or any other gas) to carry/entrain flowable substance to the nasal passages. Thus, the present invention uses the energy stored in the compressed air or other gas as a carrier to deliver the medicament to the nasal cavity.

One of the main objects of the present invention is the ability to provide a device which delivers accurate, constant and reproducible medicament doses.

Furthermore, one of the advantages of the device of the present invention is the use of compressed air which enables better deposition and dispersion of the substance (e.g., medicament) in the nasal cavity to the area of interest. According to one embodiment of the present invention, the volume of air used is in the range of about 5 - 50 ml and will be compressed to about 1.5 – 10 bar.

More specifically the present invention relates to the use of compressed air to carry/entrain flowable substance to the nasal passages. Thus, the present invention uses the energy stored in compressed air or gas as a carrier to deliver medicament to the nasal cavity. Furthermore, the volume of the air being compressed is in the range of the nasal cavity volume. Said volume serves as a carrier of a medicament for better dispersion and more targeted deposition in the nasal cavity.

another advantages of the present invention is, as disclosed above, the use of a **constant**, accurate and large volume of air (in the volume range of the nasal cavity). Therefore, as will be described hereinafter, the activation of the device (the 'activation mechanism, e.g., suction, voice, mechanical) is merely to trigger the operation of the device (i.e., initiate the flow of substance in the device towards the nasal cavity). Thus, in the e.g., suction activation, the application of suction or others as above from the user will trigger either (a) the withdrawal of a constant volume of external air into the device to entrain the substance to the nasal cavity; or (b) enables the delivery of predetermined amount of compressed air (already enclosed within the device) to entrain the substance to the nasal cavity. The air volume and the compressed air pressure are predetermined thus allow maximal reproducibility in terms of amount of drug released into the nasal cavity, volume of aerosole, aerosole droplets size and the velocity of droplets.

Thus, according to a preferred embodiment of the present invention, both the pressure to which the gas/air (i.e., the carrier entraining the substance) is compressed and the volume of said gas/sir can be fined tuned and tailored to fit the delivery destination (e.g., respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof).

One of the advantages of the device of the present invention is the fact that the carrier of the substance (e.g., medicament) – i.e., the compressed air or gas, is inert and will not react with the substance.

Another advantage of the device of the present invention is the fact that the ratio of carrier (i.e., compressed air or gas) and substance is relatively high.

It should be pointed out that the substance (e.g., medicament) is delivered to nasal passages so as to be delivered to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through the nasal passages.

The core concept of the present invention is the use of compressed air to entrain a substance and deliver the same through the nasal cavity so as to be delivered to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through the nasal passages. According to one embodiment, the substance is delivered to the middle and upper turbinates, from whence it can cross, via the thin ethmoid bone, into the brain, thus bypassing the blood/brain barrier and efficiently delivering substances, especially medicaments, to the brain.

The term '**capsule**' hereinafter refers to a container adapted to contain a flowable substance. The term flowable refers hereinafter to any liquids, gas, aerosol, powders and any combination thereof substances. The term will also be referred hereinafter as flowable substance capsule.

The term '**plurality**' hereinafter refers to an integer greater than or equal to one.

The term '**olfactory epithelium**' hereinafter refers to a specialized epithelial tissue inside the nasal cavity. The olfactory epithelium lies on the upper top portion of the nasal cavity behind the nostrils.

The term '**flowable substance**' hereinafter refers to any substance capable of flowing, such a substance can be a granular material, including a powder; a liquid; a gel; a slurry; a suspension; and any combination thereof.

The term '**gas**' refers to any fluid that can be readily compressed. Gases as used herein include, but are not limited to, air, nitrogen, oxygen, carbon dioxide, helium, neon and xenon. Devices charged

by hand will normally use air as the carrier gas. Preferred gases for use with compressed-gas charging are air, nitrogen and carbon dioxide.

The term '**about**' refers hereinafter to a range of 25% below or above the referred value.

The present device will be referred to hereinafter as SipNose.

In **Figs. 3 – 17**, like numbers indicate like parts.

Figs. 1A-C illustrate devices of prior art, discussed in detail hereinbelow, intended to deliver medicaments to the nasal passages.

The device of the present invention is intended to deliver substances to the nasal passages, especially the central and upper sections thereof, such as the middle and upper turbinates (**Fig. 2, 220 and 230**), rather than to the lower turbinates (**240**). It is also intended especially to deliver drugs to the brain, as receptors in the middle and upper turbinates can deliver medicaments across the thin ethmoid bone (**250**) separating the nasal passages from the brain, bypassing the blood-brain barrier and allowing the passage of large or hydrophilic molecules that are unable to pass into the cerebrospinal fluid via the blood. The nasal route also enables delivery to the brain of substances that would otherwise be degraded by the digestive system and first pass metabolism in the liver if administered by the oral route.

Most devices of the prior art deliver a low volume of air, significantly lower than the volume of the nostrils. In the present device, the deliverable volume of air is limited only by the size of the charging chamber and, in practice can be on the order of the volume of the nostrils and can approach the volume of the nasal passages. Furthermore, while in the prior art device, the amount of suction applied by the user is the barrier for the amount of air entering the device, in the present device, the suction (or any other activating mechanism) is merely to enable the **triggering** of withdrawal of compressed air into the device. The amount (i.e., the volume) of compressed air does not depend on the amount of suction applied to the device by the user.

Another advantage of the present device is that using the mouthpiece for activation ensures that the mouth is closed during dosing. This increases the air pressure achievable in the nasal passages since no air can "leak out" through an open mouth. Furthermore, the suction necessary to activate embodiments of the device reduces the volume of air entering the patient's system by separating the mouth from the nasal passages and the lungs, thereby improving uptake.

The device of the present invention can apply a broad range of drugs and materials to the nasal cavity for local effect, deliver a broad range of drugs and materials through the nasal cavity to the

systemic circulation, deliver a broad range of drugs and materials through the nasal cavity to the central nerve system (CNS) the brain, spinal cord and associated nerves, and any combination thereof.

The drugs to be applied could be, but are not limited to, pharmaceuticals, natural compounds, biologics, hormones, peptides, proteins, viruses, cells, stem cells and any combination thereof.

Thus, according to one embodiment of the present invention, the use of compressed air to entrain the flowable substance enables delivery the substance to the olfactory epithelium and from there to the brain.

A further advantage of most embodiments of the device of the present invention is that the carrier that delivers the substance to the inside of the nostril is air; no further carrier is needed.

Therefore, application can be in powder form, in liquid form or in any other formulation known in the art. The substance can be stored in its most convenient form, either as a liquid, an aerosol, a powder, a slurry, a suspension, or a gel, if thin enough. The substance can be stored either with or without a carrier; the carrier can be a liquid, a gas or a powder. Preferably, the substance is stored without carrier; however, in some embodiments, the substance is stored in a carrier. If stored with a carrier, the carrier can be a gas, a liquid or a particulate powder.

It can be packaged to minimize degradation, for example, by packaging it in vacuum or under an inert atmosphere. In most embodiments, the substance to be delivered will be stored in single-use containers such as, but not limited to, blister packs so that a single, controllable dose can be delivered with each use of the device.

The substance as delivered can comprise a powder, a mixture of liquid and powder, a mixture of gas and powder, a mixture of powders, a liquid, a mixture of liquid and gas, a mixture of liquids, a gas, or a mixture of gases.

Use of an inert gas for the carrier for delivery of the medication obviates the possibility of interactions between the user and the delivery carrier; allergies to carriers, especially in medications used for chronic illnesses, is a growing problem. Furthermore, the delivery carrier is in contact with the medicament for no more than a few seconds and more commonly for no more than a few milliseconds, thereby minimizing degradation of the medicament due to interactions with the delivery carrier.

A further advantage of embodiments where the substance is stored without carrier is that the volume and weight of the substance will be small, enabling easier and more convenient storage and easier and more convenient use.

The delivery carrier is commonly a gas. Devices charged by hand will normally use air as the carrier gas. Preferred gases for use with compressed-gas charging are air, nitrogen and carbon dioxide.

When medicaments are stored in a liquid carrier, such as those used in metered dose inhalers, the formulation as stored is on the order of 99% carrier; a given number of doses of a medicament in a formulation without carrier, such as a formulation stored in blister packs, occupies only about 1% of the volume that the same number of doses of the same medicament occupies if the formulation includes a carrier, such as a formulation intended for use in a metered dose inhaler canister.

In most embodiments, the substance will be a medicament.

Examples of types of drugs and materials to be delivered to or through the nose are, but not limited to: treatments for allergic rhinitis; treatments for osteoporosis; vaccinations and immunizations; sexual dysfunction drugs; treatments for B12 deficiency; smoking cessation; treatment of gynecological problems; treatment of other women's health issues; general anesthetics; local anesthetics; opioid analgesics; agonist-antagonists and antagonists; antitussives; drugs used in the treatment of motor disorders; antiepileptics; drugs used in affective disorders; antipsychotics (neuroleptics); sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants; treatments for anxiety disorders; skeletal muscle relaxants; treatments for Parkinson's disease; treatments for Alzheimer's disease;

Medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis include, but are not limited to: steroids, including corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort and Veramyst.

Medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis include, but are not limited to, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol.

Medicaments for vaccinations and immunizations include, but are not limited to: LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist.

Medicaments for smoking cessation include, but are not limited to: NasalFent.

Other medicaments which can be delivered include, but are not limited to, calcitonin and parathyroid hormone.

Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators that can be delivered include, but are not limited to: acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, and Substance P.

General anesthetics which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O), propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, and thiopental.

Local anesthetics which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: benzocaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, and tetracaine.

Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol, levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and asa, and tramadol.

Agonist/antagonists and antagonists which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone.

Drugs used in the treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: amantadine, apomorphin, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benztropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene, dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramiprexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, mono amine oxidase inhibitor, and COMT inhibitor.

Antiepileptics which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam, phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin and Midazolam.

Drugs used in affective disorders which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine,

fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranlycypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate and valproic acid.

Antipsychotics (neuroleptics) which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene and ziprasidone.

Sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: alprazolam, chloral hydrate, diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon and zolpidem.

Anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, and oxazepam.

Other drugs which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate, phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine, ketamine, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents, nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti depression drugs, comtan, Entacopone, anti ADHD agents, anti ADHD drugs such as Methylphenidrate (ritalin), and anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs.

Treatment of Alzheimer's disease which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist.

Figs. 1A-C illustrates a device of prior art. In the device of prior art in **Fig. 1A 100**, the device comprises a nose piece **104** (to be placed within the nasal cavity of the patient), a mouth piece **102** (to be placed within the mouth of the patient, and a container **103** for accommodating the flowable substance **106** to be delivered to the nasal cavity of the patient. The actuation mechanism (for activating the device and delivering flowable substance to the patient's nasal passages) comprises a first unidirectional valve **107**, a membrane **108**, an intermediate compartment **111** (for accommodating a unit dose amount of flowable substance to be delivered to the patient's nasal

passages), at least one spring **109** and a second valve means **110**.

Prior to the actuation of device **100**, the unidirectional valve **107** enables the filling of intermediate compartment **111** with the unit dose amount of flowable substance **106**. This is enabled due to the fact that after said flowable substance is released to the nasal passages, vacuum is created in said intermediate compartment **111**, which 'draws' said flowable substance **106** through unidirectional valve **107**.

In the device of prior art in **Fig. 1B**, a capsule holder **2** is adapted to hold capsule **C**. The capsule holder comprises cutting blades **10A**, **10B** for cutting both ends of the capsule **C**. Plate **4** in capsule holder **2** slidably holds capsule **C** in the longitudinal direction. Groove **8** slidably engages plate **4** for sliding capsule holder **2** in and out of body **1**. Protrusions **6** and **7** are stops for the capsule holder **2** and the plate **4**. Positioning guides **11A** and **11B** ensure that capsule **C** is properly positioned for cutting blades **10A** and **10B**. Pockets **12A** and **2B** are adapted to hold the cut-off ends of capsule **C**. The body **1** comprises two air passages, where **15** is the entrance and **13B** the exit to one air passage and **16** is the entrance and **13A** the exit to air passage **16**. The lower air passage comprises valve **17**.

In use, a capsule is placed in capsule holder **2** and capsule holder **2** is pushed into space **3**, with blades **10A** and **10B** removing the ends of capsule **C** during the process. The user then places the protrusion comprising air passage **14** in the mouth and sucks on it. This raises valve **17**; air enters the device through entrance **15**, passes around valve **17**, held open by the user's suction pressure, and through capsule **C**. In capsule **C**, the air entrains the medicament. The air then passes through air passage **14**, through exit **16** and into the mouth. Clearly, and unlike the present device, the air speed during use, the air pressure and the volume of air generated are highly dependent on the characteristics of the user, which are not even consistent for a given user, let alone being consistent for different users.

Fig. 1C illustrates another device of the prior art, wherein an elastic-walled section of the device, the "pump" **2** is compressed to deliver the air through air passage **20**, through capsule **4**, air passages **1** and into the nostrils.

The volume of air delivered by this device is more consistent than the volume of air delivered in the device of **Fig. 1B**, since it will be, in practice, a relatively consistent fraction of the volume of the pump, the fraction depending on the strength of the user and the physical properties of the elastic walls of the pump. Similarly, the air pressure delivering the air to the nostril and the air speed will be more consistent than **Fig. 1B**, as they also depend on the strength of the user and the physical

properties of the pump. However, the device of **Fig. 1C** differs from the present device in that, in the present device, none of the air speed, air volume or air pressure depends on the abilities of the user. Thus, for example, the volume of compressed air in the present device is fixed and constant regardless of the amount of suction (or any other activation) the user applies on the device. In the same manner, the amount of pressure applied on the compressed air does not, again, depend on the abilities of the user.

In addition, unlike the present device, the length of time over which the dose is delivered in the device of **Fig. 1C** depends on how fast the user squeezes the pump. In the present device, the length of time over which the dose is delivered depends solely on the physical properties, such as shape and size, of the interior of the device.

Furthermore, the device of **Fig. 1C** is a one-step device – the user compresses the pump and the contents of the capsule are delivered. The present device is a two-step device, where the air chamber (the closest equivalent of the pump **2** in **Fig. 1C**) is charged with a fixed volume of air during a charging step. In an activation step, a valve is opened, the capsule is opened, and the contents of the air chamber are delivered to the nostril, ensuring that air pressure, air speed, air volume and time of delivery are completely consistent between doses.

Fig. 2 illustrates locations for deposition of substances entering the nostrils. Typical locations are deposition in the lungs after passage through the lower turbinates (**240**), thereby enabling transfer of the substance across the walls of the alveoli of the lungs; deposition in the mucous membranes lining the nasal passages, especially the lower (**240**), middle (**230**) and upper (**220**) turbinates, facilitating transfer of the substance to the blood; and deposition in the olfactory mucous membranes of the upper turbinates (**220**) facilitating transfer, via the thin ethmoid bone (not shown) to the brain.

In the device of the present invention, delivery of the substance to the nasal passages is a two step process. In the first step, as described hereinbelow, the device is charged and, in the second step, described hereinbelow, the device is activated so that the substance is delivered to the nostrils.

Fig. 3 illustrates an embodiment (**1**) of the present invention. **Fig. 3A** illustrates the device assembled, while an exploded view is presented in **Fig. 3B**. The device comprises a proximal end with a fixed part (**3**) and a handle (**4**) mounted to the fixed part, the handle enabled to pivot about a pivoting means (not shown) at the upper end. The proximal end is fixedly connected to the distal end, comprising an air-tight enclosure (**2**). At the distal end, mounted on one side of the air-tight enclosure (**2**) is a nosepiece (**6**) enabling dispensing of the flowable substance into a nostril, and a

mouthpiece (5) enabling firing (i.e., activation) of the device. The mouthpiece (5) is rotatable at least about the air-tight enclosure, and, in some embodiments, is also rotatable about an axis perpendicular to the air-tight enclosure and passing through the mouthpiece, thereby enabling the mouthpiece to be aligned with the mouth and the nosepiece to be aligned with the nostril, enabling the user to comfortably insert the nosepiece into either nostril and allowing a better fit of the device to a variety of users.

The piston travels within a shaft; in most embodiments, the air-tight enclosure (2) forms the shaft within which the piston travels.

Fig. 3B illustrates the device in an exploded view. The piston driver (13), which, in this embodiment, is hinged in the middle, is connected at its bottom end to the fixed part of the proximal end (3) and, in the middle, to the handle (4) such that, when the handle is squeezed, the upper end of the piston driver (13) is driven upward into the air-tight enclosure (2), which is closed by a cap (9), rotatable about the air-tight enclosure (2). The upper end of the piston driver (13) is rotatably fixed to a piston (7 and 8), which fits snugly, sealingly and slidably into the air-tight enclosure (2). The piston comprises a base (7) and a sealing ring (8), the sealing ring (8) ensuring that air does not pass from one side of the sealing ring to the other. Slidably mounted between the top of the piston (7) and the cap (9) is an air-flow regulator (10), which is held against the top of the piston (7) by a spring (11). Mouthpiece (5) is rotatable towards and away from the nosepiece (6) so as to be adjustable to different mouth-nose distances of different patients.

Fig. 4A illustrates a side view of the device, with the nosepiece (6) visible on the left and the mouthpiece (5) at the front of the enclosure (2). **Fig. 4B** illustrates a cross-section of the assembled device along line A-A of **Fig. 4A**, including the distal end of the device and part of the proximal end. **Fig. 4B** illustrates the assembled device with the handle (4) extended, preparatory to preparing to deliver the substance to the user. The piston (7 and 8) is at the bottom of the enclosure section of the device, with the sealing ring (8) snugly, sealingly and slidably resting against the interior of the enclosure (2). The piston base (7) is slidably connected to the proximal end (3). The piston driver (13) is pivotally attached to the proximal end (3) at the bottom of the of the piston driver, pivotally attached to the handle (4) in the middle of the piston driver, and pivotally attached to the piston base (7) at the top of the piston driver. By this means, the piston driver is adapted to move the piston (7 and 8) towards the cap (upward in **Fig. 4B**) when the handle is closed. Closure of the handle (4) is indicated in **Fig. 4B** by the dashed arrow.

Fig. 4C illustrates a close-up view of the interior of the enclosure (2), indicated by the circle B in **Fig. 4B**, when the handle (not shown) is in the extended position. With the handle (not shown) in the extended position, the piston (7), with its sealing ring (8), is at the bottom of its travel. Above the piston is the air-flow regulator (10), pressed downward against a separator (40) by the spring (11). In this position, the air-flow regulator (10) fits snugly into an opening (14), and there is no fluid connection between the nosepiece air passage (lower air passage) (16), which is fluidly connected through the nosepiece (not shown) to the external air, and the piston air space. Suction on the mouthpiece enables the airflow regulator (10) to rise against the spring (11), enabling air trapped above the piston to flow through the air channel (14).

In **Figs. 4B** and **4C**, the piston (7) is shown at the bottom of its travel.

Fig. 5A illustrates a side view of the device, rotated 90° from the view in **Fig. 4A**, such that the mouthpiece (5) is now seen at the left side of the enclosure (2), with the nosepiece (not shown) behind the device. The proximal end (3) is seen at the left and the handle (4), in the retracted position, at the right. **Fig. 5B** illustrates a cross-section of the device along the line A-A in **Fig. 5A**, including the distal end of the device and part of the proximal end, with the nosepiece (6) at the left and the piston driver (13) in the lower center, with the handle (4) at lower right. **Fig. 5C** illustrates a close-up view of the interior of the enclosure (2), indicated by the circle B in **Fig. 5B**, when the handle (4) is in the retracted position. In **Fig. 5C**, suction through the mouthpiece (not shown) has forced the air-flow regulator (10) up against the spring (11), opening air channel 16, so that there is a fluid connection between air space above the piston (the piston chamber), the lower air passage (18), the bore of the nosepiece (6) and the external air. **Fig. 5D** illustrates a close-up view of the lower part of the air-flow regulator (10), indicated by the circle C in **Fig. 5C**.

In **Figs. 5B** and **5C**, the piston (7) is shown at the top of its travel.

When the valve mechanism (10) moves upward, air above the piston flows through air channel 16, through vestibule 17, lower air passage 18, through the flowable substance container (flowable substance capsule or capsule) (not shown), from thence through the bore of the nosepiece (5), and from thence into the nostril.

Fig. 6 illustrates the nosepiece (6). **Fig. 6A** illustrates a side view of the nosepiece (6), and **Fig. 6B**, a view of the end, from the outside. **Fig. 6C** illustrates a cross-section of the nosepiece (6), along the line A-A, including the distal end of the device and part of the proximal end. The nosepiece (6) has a cap (20) with a bore, providing a fluid connection between the nostril and substance container (25). The substance is preferably stored in the container (25) as a liquid or as a dry powder.

Attached to the lower part of the body is the lower cap of the nosepiece (24), which is removed prior to application. The capsule base (22) is provided with means for piercing the flowable substance capsule (21). The inner capsule contains means (27) adapted to increase turbulence of the air on its way through and out of the capsule.

Fig. 6D illustrates an exploded view of the inlet. The nosepiece base (24) is attached to a flowable substance capsule holder (23), which holds the flowable substance capsule (21) snugly and removably. The flowable substance capsule (21) is adapted to be pierced while the capsule is adjusted to its activated position. On the flowable substance capsule (21) is mounted a cap (20) with a bore which fluidly connects the nosepiece interior air space with the exterior of the device.

Fig. 7 illustrates charging the device. In **Fig. 7A**, charging is initiated by extending the handle (4), after opening of an air passage (not shown) in the handle which fluidly connects the space above the piston with the exterior air. After the handle (4) is in the fully extended position and air (101) has filled the chamber above the piston at near atmospheric pressure, the air passage is closed and a flowable substance capsule (21, not shown in the figure) is placed in the flowable substance capsule holder (23, not shown in the figure). As the handle (4) moves in the direction of the arrow, toward the retracted position (**Fig. 7B**), the air (101) is compressed. When the handle is in the fully retracted position (**Fig. 7C**), the air (101) has been fully compressed. In all embodiments of the present device, charging can be carried out at any speed, from sufficiently slowly to be considered as a quasi-static process to a fast process, without influencing the activation and performance of the device. An advantage of slow charging is that slow charging requires little strength in the user, thereby enabling the device to be used by persons with little strength, such as children or the frail elderly.

When the charging mechanism is retracted, it is in a first position, when partly extended, it is in a second position and, when fully extended, it is in a third position. In embodiments with three positions, when the device is in the fully-extended position, the medicament capsule can be inserted in the device. The charging mechanism can then be retracted to the second position, wherein the medicament capsule, if properly inserted, can be locked in place, thus enabling the user to ensure that the medicament capsule has been properly inserted. From the second position, the charging mechanism can be retracted to the retracted position, thereby charging the device.

In some embodiments, the device is fired by suction by the user on the mouthpiece (5), as described hereinbelow.

Fig. 8A illustrates another embodiment of the device in a position with the handle in the retracted position, showing the enclosure (2) and the mouthpiece (5). **Fig. 8B** illustrates a cross-section of the device along the line A-A, including the distal end of the device and part of the proximal end, while **Fig. 8C** illustrates a close-up of the circled area B in **Fig. 8B**, and **Fig. 8D** is a close-up of the circled area C in **Fig. 8C**. In **Figs. 9B** and **9C**, the device is shown with the valve mechanism (10, not illustrated in the figure) forced upward against the spring (11) by air pressure due to suction from the mouthpiece, enabling air flow through the air channel (16). **Fig. 8D** shows the region of the bottom of the valve mechanism (10) and the air channel (16), showing the path of the airflow (101) from the piston, through the lower air passage and towards the nosepiece (not shown). **Fig. 8E** shows the same region as **Fig. 8D** prior to the initiation of suction. Spring 11 (not shown) forces air regulator 10 down, sealing air channel 16 and preventing flow of air (101).

Also illustrated in **Figs. 8a-8c** is the nosepiece capsule (21).

Fig. 9 illustrates suction on the device. The device (1) is illustrated in **Fig. 9A**, showing line A-A. **Fig. 9B** illustrates a cross-section along line A-A, including the distal end of the device and part of the proximal end. **Fig. 9C** illustrates a close-up of the region inside circle B in **Fig. 9B**. The broken arrows in **Fig. 9C** illustrate suction through the mouthpiece. This suction forces valve mechanism 10 upward (solid arrows), thereby enabling air flow through air channel 16 (not shown).

Fig. 10 illustrates the air flow through the device while suction is applied to the mouthpiece. Air (101, wavy lines) under pressure flows from the piston chamber through air channel 16, past valve mechanism 10, through flowable substance capsule 21, and through nosepiece 6, emerging into the nostril as an aerosolized mist (103).

Once air flow has been initiated by raising valve mechanism 10 and unsealing air channel 16, air flow through air channel 16 will keep air channel 16 open until the pressure in the piston chamber has been exhausted. Therefore, prolonged suction is not necessary to deliver the flowable substance to the nostril, only sufficient suction to open air channel 16, thereby enabling use of the device by persons such as severe asthmatics or persons with emphysema, who are unable to breathe in for prolonged periods of time.

In the preferred embodiment, firing of the device is enabled by suction on the mouthpiece as described hereinabove. In other embodiments, suction is provided by auxiliary means such as, but not limited to, a pump. In other embodiments, suction is provided by squeezing a hollow flexible tegument with a single opening, sealingly connecting said opening to the mouthpiece bore, and releasing the tegument such that suction is provided by air sucked into the tegument as it regains its

unsqueezed shape. In other embodiments, valve mechanism **10** is raised by a means such as, but not limited to, a compressible spring, a magnetic field, an electric field or a piezoelectric device, said means activated by means such as, but not limited to, a pressable button, flippable switch, rotatable knob or movable lever. As an illustrative example, firing is accomplished by means of a spring, said spring attached at one end to the valve mechanism (**1**), and at the other end to the cap (**9**). The spring is held in the extended position by a catch. Pressing a button located on the enclosure releases the catch, whereupon the spring contracts and raises valve mechanism **10**. In another illustrative example, a handle is attached to the top of valve mechanism **10**, with a portion of the handle extending through the cap (**9**). Pulling up on the handle raises valve mechanism **10**. Many other methods of raising valve mechanism **10** will be obvious to persons with ordinary skill in the art.

In all embodiments, the handle is designed so that the force needed to extend and retract the handle is sufficiently large that accidental activation is obviated, but sufficiently small that small children or weak adults can operate it. In the best embodiment, control of the charging force is provided by friction between the seal (**8**) and the enclosure (**2**). In other embodiments, friction between the upper and lower parts of the piston driver (**13**) enables control of the charging force. In yet other embodiments, the size of the air channel (**16**) enables control of the charging force. In yet other embodiments, a spring, elastic band or other elastic means attached to either the piston (**7**) or the piston driver (**13**) enables control of the charging force. In yet other embodiments, the charging force is adjustable, said adjustment controlled by a force adjustment means, as is well known in the art.

The device of the present invention has considerable flexibility, and can be manufactured in many variants, said variants tailored to provide optimal delivery of a flowable substance, said variants depending both on the flowable substance and the patient.

In the best embodiment, the device is tuned to provide the optimum delivery of the flowable substance, where optimum delivery includes, but is not limited to, such factors as ensuring that the dose is (1) delivered in its entirety to (2) the desired regions of the nose, while (3) causing the minimum of discomfort to the patient. Delivery factors that are tuned in order to adapt the device for the desired drug and the intended target population include, but are not limited to, the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the air speed at the nostril during delivery, the air speed in the region of the flowable substance during delivery, the volume of air entering the nostril, the excess air pressure at the nostril, the presence or absence of turbulence in the region of the flowable

substance, the presence or absence of turbulence in the rest of the air channels within the device, the presence or absence of turbulence within the nasal passages.

Adaptations to the device which are adjustable to provide an optimum delivery of the desired drug to the target population include, but are not limited to, the size of the chamber, the strength of the spring, the strengths of any adjustable means, the diameter and length of the lower air chamber, the travel of the piston, frictional force between the piston seal (8) and the enclosure, the diameter of the air channel 16, and the diameters of the inlet and outlet openings.

Medicaments may be supplied as liquids, as powders, or as aerosols. In the preferred embodiment, the medicament is supplied in a single-dose capsule. In other embodiments, the medicament is supplied in a multi-dose containment means, the containment means adapted to provide a single dose per activation.

In another embodiment, the flowable-substance capsule has a plurality of compartments, each containing a different medicament, with the plurality of medicaments delivered to the nostril in a single dose. In this manner, a plurality of medicaments may be supplied to the nostril in a single injection, without interactions occurring between the medicaments prior to application.

According to another embodiment, the capsule can enable combining medicament with formulation solely during the activation procedure, thus eliminating interactions between the medicaments and the formulations prior to activation and release to the nasal cavity.

In another embodiment of the device, it is adapted to hold a canister of medication adapted for use in a metered-dose inhaler. In this embodiment, retracting the handle also induces the canister of medication to discharge its dose into a flowable substance capsule, from which the device entrains the aerosolized medication and delivers it.

In another embodiment of the device, the device is adapted for one-step operation. In this embodiment, extending the handle (4) draws external air into the device, as described hereinabove. In this embodiment, retracting the handle delivers the external air through the valve mechanism, through the flowable substance capsule and into the nasal passages. This embodiment has no mouthpiece, as activation is enabled by means of the handle (4), not by means of inhalation through a mouthpiece.

In another embodiment of the device, illustrated in **Fig. 11**, the nosepiece (6), the capsule (21) and the mouthpiece (5) are removable, and the handle (4) pivots about the lower end of the proximal end (3) rather than about the upper end, simplifying the design of the piston driver (13). In this

embodiment, the piston driver (13) does not comprise a hinge, enabling it to be manufactured as a single piece.

In **Fig. 11**, the handle (4) is illustrated in the open position (i.e., the extended position).

Fig. 12 illustrates another embodiment of the device, shown with the handle (4) in the closed position (i.e., the retracted position). In this embodiment, the mouthpiece (5), which is removable, is enabled to rotate, with the enclosure (2), around the body of the device, as shown by the dotted arrow.

As further illustrated in **Fig. 12**, the nosepiece (6) has a cap (20), enabled to protect the nosepiece when it is not in use. The cap (20) is shown partially covering the nosepiece (6), allowing the nosepiece (6) to be seen. The nosepiece (6) and medicine compartment (21) are a single unit, the nosepiece unit (43, see **Fig. 14**) which is removable and replaceable. In some embodiments, the nosepiece unit (6) and medicine capsule (not shown) form a single-use unit (43, see **Fig. 14**), where the medicine capsule (not shown) is integral with the medicine compartment (21), and the medicine compartment (21) is not refillable, the unit being discarded after use. In other embodiments, the medicine compartment (21) is refillable; an exhausted medicine capsule being replaceable by an unused one. In yet other embodiments, the medicine compartment (21) comprises a cartridge of medicine capsules, with means to replace an exhausted capsule with an unused one. In other embodiments, the cartridge is single-use, the nosepiece unit (43) being discarded when the cartridge is exhausted. In yet other embodiments, the cartridge is replaceable. In yet other embodiments, the nosepiece (43 or 6) and medicine compartment (21) form two units, enabling replacement of the nosepiece (6, or 43) and continued use of the medicine compartment (21).

The cartridge can be single-use, comprising the substance alone, a mixture of different substances, a mixture of one or more substances and one or more carriers, and any combination thereof. Similarly, a multi-dose cartridge can comprise multiple cartridges, each cartridge comprising, the substance alone, a mixture of different substances, a mixture of one or more substances and one or more carriers, and any combination thereof. The device can open a single capsule each time it is used, or a plurality of capsules, with the capsules being opened with each use of the device being any of the combinations described hereinabove.

Fig. 13 illustrates an embodiment of the device in its rest position, when not in use. When the device is not in use, the cap (20) fully covers the nosepiece (6, not shown). The handle (4), when in the closed position, prevents the nosepiece unit (43) from being removed from the device. The

mouthpiece (5) is visible. In other embodiments of the device, the mouthpiece (5) also has a removable cover.

Fig. 14 illustrates the device of **Fig. 12** in the closed position with the cap (20) fully removed so that the nosepiece (6 or 43) is visible. The handle (4) prevents the nosepiece unit (6 or 43) from being removed from the device. **Fig. 14** illustrates the appearance of the device both preparatory to being inserted in the mouth and a nostril.

Fig. 15 illustrates removal of the mouthpiece (5) from the device of **Fig. 12**.

Fig. 16 illustrates the device of **Fig. 12** with the handle (4) in the open position, allowing removal of the nosepiece unit (43), either for replacement of the nosepiece unit or for emplacement of a fresh medicine capsule within the nosepiece unit. In **Fig. 16**, the cap (20) is shown fully covering the nosepiece (6, not shown). The nosepiece unit retainer (44) is visible. In this embodiment, the nosepiece unit (43) is emplaced by sliding it along the nosepiece unit retainer; mating ridges and grooves on the mating faces of the nosepiece unit retainer (44) and the medicine compartment (21) enabling the nosepiece unit (43) to be affixed to the device firmly and removably.

Fig. 17 illustrates the device of **Fig. 12** with the handle (4) in the open position, after emplacement of the nosepiece unit (43). The cap (20) covers the nosepiece (6, not shown). The nosepiece unit (43) is firmly and removably held by the nosepiece unit retainer (44), a portion of which surrounds the medicine compartment (21).

In some embodiments, an air filter is incorporated into the air inlet that enables entry of atmospheric air into the space above the piston so that the air entering the patient's nostril has been filtered before entrainment of the substance to remove undesirable elements such as, but not limited to, particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture and undesired particles from the air entering the patient's nostril. In preferred embodiments, the air filter is removable and replaceable. In other embodiments, the air filter is incorporated into the air channel 16 between the piston chamber and the lower air passage. In preferred embodiments, the air filter is removable and replaceable. According to another embodiment, the air filter is positioned in the air chamber part in the lower area where the piston reaches the chamber at its most open position (most extended position of the handle).

In some embodiments, an auxiliary air filter is incorporated into the mouthpiece. In some of the embodiments with auxiliary air filter, the auxiliary air filter is removable and replaceable. In other embodiments with an auxiliary air filter, the air filter and the mouthpiece form a single, replaceable unit.

In all embodiments, the valve mechanism **10** forms a unidirectional valve. Air can flow from the piston chamber (the charging mechanism) into the lower air passage, and from thence to the nasal passages, but not from the lower air passage (or the nasal passages) into the piston chamber. Valve mechanism **10** also prevents air from flowing from the upper air passage to the lower air passage; it is not possible for aerosolized drug to pass from the lower air passage to the upper air passage, and from thence to the mouth, during the suction that fires the device, by raising valve mechanism **10** and unsealing air channel **16**.

In some embodiments, the handle (**4**) has two extended positions, a fully-extended position which enables removal and replacement of the flowable substance capsule, the nosepiece unit, or the integral nosepiece unit and flowable substance capsule, and a second extended position.

From the fully-extended position (i.e., the open position of the handle), the device can be fully charged.

From the second extended position, a partially-extended position, the nosepiece or nosepiece unit is locked in place, and the device is enabled to further initiate charging. From this position, activation of the device (and thus, release of the flowable substance to the nasal cavity) is not possible as the piston has not yet reached its fully open position so that the piston has not yet received its full charge of atmospheric air.

This embodiment ensures that the flowable substance is in the correct position during charging and during firing, thereby ensuring delivery of the complete dose under the correct conditions as to air speed, pressure, air volume, and duration of flow.

In another embodiment, the flowable substance capsule comprises at least two compartments. At least one compartment contains medicament, while at least one other compartment contains compressed air (air compartment). In this embodiment, charging is enabled by causing the compressed air to flow from the at least one compressed air compartment into a compressed air chamber in the device, said compressed air chamber fluidly connected to air channel **16**. An illustrative example of a method of causing the compressed air to flow from the at least one compressed air compartment into the compressed air chamber in the device comprises a port on the enclosure such that, when the flowable substance chamber is mounted to the enclosure, the port is enabled to fluidly connect the at least one compressed air compartment to the compressed air chamber. Retracting the handle (**4**) or placement of the capsule in its capsule retainer position (**44**) causes a piercing means to pierce a wall of the at least one compartment of the capsule, causing the air to flow from the at least one compressed air compartment into the at least one flowable

substance chamber of the capsule. Many other methods of causing the compressed air to flow from the at least one compressed air compartment into the compressed air chamber in the device will be obvious to persons with ordinary skill in the art.

In another embodiment, the compressed air compartment is a unit separate from the flowable substance chamber, said compressed air compartment being sealingly placed in the proximal end of the device, or sealingly attached to the proximal end of the device.

According to the embodiments described hereinabove, the activation mechanism comprises a mouthpiece and activation is accomplished by sucking on the mouthpiece to lift the valve from its seat and initiate delivery of the substance. In other embodiments, the activation mechanism comprises a non-suction means for lifting the valve and initiating delivery of the substance.

This non-suction means (e.g., voice, mechanical, press on a button) of activating the device is preferred for a target population comprising persons with limited physical strength, such as, for non-limiting example, the frail elderly, children, and disabled people such as people lacking hands or people with nerve damage to the arms or hands. A non-suction means is also preferred for people who have difficulty coordinating breathing with firing the device, such as, for non-limiting example, people with severe COPD, children, and people with mental disabilities.

The embodiment shown in **Fig. 18** is a non-limiting example of a preferred embodiment of this non-suction means of activating the device. The activating mechanism of the embodiment of Fig. 18 comprises a button. The user places the nosepiece in a nostril and depresses the button, thereby activating the device and initiating delivery of the substance. The means of converting the button press into the lifting of the valve can be any mechanism known in the art; the simplest example of which is attaching a lever mechanism to the button and to the spring mechanism which returns the valve to its rest position. Depressing the button compresses the spring, thereby initiating delivery.

The embodiment of **Fig. 18** comprises an all-or-nothing activation mechanism, enabling reproducible and precise dose delivery, thus improving efficacy by increasing the probability of drug uptake in the nose; increasing safety, by eliminating drug contamination in lungs and gastrointestinal tract; and improving the user's experience by preventing the user from tasting the drug, as many drugs do not taste good.

Non-limiting examples of embodiments of non-suction activation mechanisms include, but are not limited to a button, voice activation, a lever, a slider, a catch, a predetermined sound pattern, a knob, a latch, a predetermined light pattern, and suction applied by a pump.

According to another embodiment, shown in **Fig. 18**, activation is by means of a button (**1820**). In some variants of this embodiment, the device is charged using a lever (**1850**) driving a piston (not shown) inside the handle (**1840**). The nosepiece (**1810**) is inserted into a nostril and the device is activated by pressing button **1820**. The embodiment shown in **Fig. 18** can compress a volume of up to 50cc of air to a pressure of up to 10 bar, enabling a strong driving force to entrain the medication in capsule **1830**. Other variants of this embodiment use the charging mechanisms described hereinbelow.

In other embodiments, a button activation mechanism such as is shown in **Fig. 18** can be used with any of the charging mechanism described herein, including piston mechanisms and compressed-air driven mechanisms.

Another embodiment of an activation mechanism is voice activation, where activation occurs when a predetermined sound pattern is sensed by the activation mechanism.

Non-limiting examples of embodiments of activation mechanisms comprise activation by suction alone, where a user sucking on a mouthpiece activates the device, as discussed hereinabove; depressing a button, as discussed hereinabove; a combination of suction and depressing a button; and a combination of suction and voice activation. Other activation mechanisms and combinations thereof will be obvious to one skilled in the art.

Other embodiments of activation mechanisms include, but are not limited

The embodiments of **Figs. 3 - 18** comprise an all-or-nothing activation mechanism, enabling reproducible and precise dose delivery.

Fig. 19 illustrates the device in position for use. The device (**1**) is positioned between the nose **1901** and the mouth **1902** of a user, with the nosepiece (**6**) in a nostril and the mouthpiece (**5**) in the mouth. The user inhales through the mouth, causing suction in the mouthpiece, said suction, as described hereinabove, firing the device into the nostril.

The mouthpiece is in fluid connection with the valve mechanism **10** within the device such that suction on the mouthpiece opens valve mechanism **10**, thereby enabling flow of compressed air through the device and from thence to the nostril and the nasal passages.

In some embodiments, the charging mechanism comprises a pump in fluid connection with valve mechanism **10** within the device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens valve mechanism **10**, thereby enabling flow of predetermined amount of compressed gas with predetermined pressure from the pump through said device and from thence to the nostril and the nasal passages.

In some embodiments, the charging mechanism comprises a pressurized gas, contained within a gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas. The gas enclosure can be separate from the device and connectable to it via, for non-limiting example, a hose fluidly connected to a pump or compressed-gas storage means such as a gas bottle; or it can be emplaceable within the handle when the handle is in the extended position such that retracting the handle enables the predetermined amount of compressed gas with predetermined pressure within to be deliverable to the nasal passages; or it can be a part of the medication capsule, emplaceable within the handle when the handle is in the extended position such that retracting the handle enables the predetermined amount of compressed gas with predetermined pressure within to be deliverable to the nasal passages. The gas is preferably air, but can be nitrogen, oxygen, helium, neon, xenon, carbon dioxide, or any mixture thereof.

The pressurized gas enclosure can have a single compartment or a plurality of compartments.

In some embodiments, the charging mechanism comprises a mechanism selected from a group consisting of a catch, a button, a predetermined sound pattern, a lever, a slider, a rotatable knob, a latch, a predetermined light pattern, suction applied by a pump, and any combination thereof. The predetermined sound pattern can be, for example, a voice command, a whistle of a particular pitch, a constant tone, a fragment of a tune, or any other sound pattern. The predetermined light pattern can be the blocking of a light beam, so that a sensor becomes dark, shining a light on a sensor, a blinking light falling on a sensor, such as the third time light falls on a sensor within a second, the device fires, or any other light pattern not likely to occur by accident.

In some embodiments, the activation mechanism comprises a mechanism adapted to initiate delivery of the flowable substance to the nasal passages. The mechanism can be any combination of a releasable catch, a depressible button, a detectable predetermined sound pattern, a movable lever with a first position and a second position where moving the lever from a first position to a second position initiates activation, a movable slider where moving the slider from a first position to a second position initiates activation, a rotatable knob, a releasable latch, a detectable predetermined light pattern, and suction applied by a pump.

In preferred embodiments, if the activation mechanism is a lever, movement of the lever from a first position to a second position charges the device, while movement from the second position to the first position activates it. Activation can either be automatic or manual. If the mechanism is a button, for non-limiting example, depression of the button charges the device, raising the button activates it. Again, raising the button can be either manual or automatic.

In preferred embodiments, the capsule is removably emplaceable within the device, as described hereinabove.

In some embodiments, the charging mechanism is adapted to open the medication capsule. In other embodiments, the means to open the capsule is independent of the charging mechanism. In these embodiments, the opening means can be activated by the activation mechanism, or by an independent mechanism such that the device has three-step operation, with the device charged in a first step, the flowable substance capsule opened in a second step, and the flowable substance delivered to the nasal passages in the third step. In these embodiments, the opening means can be activated by pressing a button, by turning a knob, by emitting a predetermined sound pattern (such as uttering a voice command), by emitting a predetermined light pattern, such as shining a light on a predetermined spot or placing a hand over (and thereby darkening) a predetermined spot), by moving a slider, by flipping a lever, or by any other means known in the art for initiating an action.

In embodiments where the charging mechanism opens the capsule, the flowable substance capsule can be opened at the or before the beginning of the charging process, at the time the charging mechanism begins its transformation from the extended position to the retracted position, or the flowable substance capsule can be opened at some time during the transformation from the extended position to the retracted position, or the flowable substance capsule can be opened at or after the end of the transformation from the extended position to the retracted position.

The means to open the flowable substance capsule can be selected from a rod, a spear, a needle, a knife, a peel-off portion attached to said capsule, any other means known in the art for opening sealed capsules, and any combination thereof.

In some embodiments shown hereinabove, the nosepiece is fully removable from the device. In other embodiments shown hereinabove, the nosepiece is permanently attached to the device. In yet other embodiments, only a portion of the nosepiece is removable.

Similarly, the mouthpiece can be fully removable, be partially removable, with a portion thereof removable, or be fully permanently attached to the device.

Criteria of the device can be optimized to include: ensuring that a single dose of the substance is delivered in its entirety, ensuring that the single dose contains the predetermined amount of the substance, ensuring that the dose is delivered to the desired region of the nose, and ensuring that delivery of the dose causes the minimum possible discomfort to the patient. Any combination of these criteria can be optimized for; each particular combination giving rise to a different embodiment of the device.

In preferred embodiments of the device, the nosepiece is removably emplaceable in the nostril.

In some embodiments of the device, the nosepiece is emplaced within the nostril; either sealingly or such that air can enter the nostril while the nosepiece is emplaced therein. In other embodiments, the nosepiece is emplaced against the opening of the nostril. Again, it can be sealingly emplaced thereunto, or air can enter the nostril while the nosepiece is emplaced thereon.

In some embodiments, the charging mechanism comprises a filter adapted to remove from the external air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired gases before the air reaches the flowable substance.

In some embodiments, the flowable substance capsule comprises a filter adapted to remove from the external air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired gases before the air reaches the flowable substance. This filter will be upstream of the flowable substance capsule.

In some embodiments, the mouthpiece comprises a filter adapted to remove from the air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired gases before the air reaches the user's mouth. Such a filter, by preventing unpleasant odors or tastes from reaching the user and by preventing particulates from entering the user's mouth, can make the experience of using the device much more pleasant for the user. By removing bacteria and viruses, infection of the user can be prevented.

In embodiments comprising a filter, the filter can be comprised within the piston, filtering the air as it enters the piston chamber or as it exits the piston chamber; or in any other appropriate position within the charging mechanism, the filter can be positioned in the region connecting the air or gas enclosure and the valve mechanism; or it can be comprised within the medicament capsule. If desired, a filter can be comprised within the mouthpiece. Such a mouthpiece filter will not affect the quality of the air entering the nasal passages. As described hereinabove, it can make the experience of using the device much more pleasant for the user by preventing particulates or unpleasant odors from the interior of the device from entering the patient's mouth.

In some embodiments, the nosepiece is at least partially removably and at least partially replaceably attachable to the device, such that a clean and/or sterile nosepiece can be emplaced in or against the user's nostril. Such embodiments reduce the risk of the nosepiece becoming blocked by nasal secretions and also reduce the chance of the user becoming infected (or re-infected) by matter remaining on the nosepiece after use.

In some embodiments, the mouthpiece is at least partially removably and at least partially replaceably attachable to the device, such that a clean and/or sterile mouthpiece can be placed in the

user's mouth. Such embodiments reduce the risk of the mouthpiece becoming blocked by saliva or other matter in the user's mouth and also reduce the chance of the user becoming infected (or re-infected) by matter remaining on the mouthpiece after use.

In some embodiments, the container contains only a single dose of the substance, the container or the device being replaced after each use. In other embodiments, the container or the device contains multiple doses of the substance, preferably packed separately, so that the dose is fresh for each use.

According to another embodiment the device of the present invention additionally comprises indicating means adapted to provide an indication the user if said entrainment of said flowable substance within said enclosed air and transport the same from said container to said nasal passages has been successful. In such a manner, the user will be informed whether or not the delivery of said substance was made.

According to said embodiment, the indication is visible by means of a change of color, audible by means of a predetermined sound pattern and any combination thereof.

Many factors need to be considered when optimizing the device. Among them are the comfort of the user, efficient delivery of the substance to the desired location, lack of dripping during or after delivery, and the nature of the substance to be delivered. An optimized delivery will be defined by a complex interplay of these factors. Many factors will determine optimum delivery. Delivery factors that need to be considered in adapting the device to provide optimum delivery of the substance are selected from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the air speed in the nostril during delivery, the air speed in the nostril during delivery of the gas with entrained substance, the volume of air entering the nostril, the excess air pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.

In some embodiments, the activation mechanism comprises a hollow flexible tegument, and compressing and releasing the tegument opens the valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of compressed air through the device. The air can be compressed by compression of the tegument, or compressing the tegument can open the valve, thereby releasing compressed air confined, for

example, within a chamber.

In some embodiments, the activation mechanism comprises one of a group consisting of a compressible spring, a magnetic field, an electric field and a piezoelectric device, the activation mechanism activated by means selected from a group consisting of a pressable button, a flippable switch, a rotatable knob and a bendable lever, the activation mechanism opening the valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of compressed air through said device.

The device takes air or another gas from a predetermined position, compresses it during the charging step, then, during the activation step, uses the compressed air to entrain a flowable substance, usually a medicament, in the compressed air, and deliver the compressed air with entrained medicament to the nasal passages via a nostril.

In some embodiments, the predetermined position of the compressed air is a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, in fluid connection with the nosepiece. In other embodiments, the predetermined position is an air-tight enclosure within the device, the air-tight enclosure charged when the charging mechanism is transformed from the extended position to the retracted position, the charging mechanism adapted to pressurize external air into the air-tight enclosure.

In some embodiments, as described hereinabove, the pressurized gas enclosure is within the handle of the device. In other embodiments, the pressurized gas enclosure and the flowable substance capsule form a single unit. In yet other embodiments, the pressurized gas enclosure and the flowable substance capsule form separate units.

In the embodiments described hereinabove, the aerosol is created during activation, by the entrainment of the flowable substance in the predetermined amount of compressed gas as the gas passes through or by the flowable substance during activation.

In other embodiments, an aerosol is created before activation, during the charging process or using any process known in the art to create an aerosol.

In yet other embodiments, the aerosol is created by a separate device and is provided to the device of the present invention. The aerosol from the separate device can be created by the separate device during activation or before activation.

In some embodiments of the two-step mechanism, the activation mechanism comprises a pump in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within the device such pre-activation opens the valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow through said device of air compressed by the pump.

In some embodiments of the two-step mechanism, the activation mechanism comprises a hollow flexible tegument, and compressing and releasing the tegument opens the valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of compressed air through the device. The air can be compressed by compression of

the tegument, or compressing the tegument can open the valve, thereby releasing compressed air confined, for example, within a chamber.

In some embodiments of the two-step mechanism, the activation mechanism comprises one of a group consisting of a spring, a magnetic field, an electric field and a piezoelectric device, the activation mechanism activated by means selected from a group consisting of a button, a switch, a knob, a lever, and suction applied by a pump, the activation mechanism opening the valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of compressed air through said device

In some embodiments of the two-step mechanism, the predetermined position of the compressed air is a pressurized air container adapted to enclose pressurized air, in fluid connection with said nosepiece.

It should be emphasized that any embodiment of the present invention and any variant thereof can be used for both for humans (medical use) and animals. Thus, any of the devices as disclosed above and any variant thereof can be used for veterinary applications as well as (human) medical applications.

EXAMPLES

Examples are given in order to prove the embodiments claimed in the present invention. The examples, which comprise pre-clinical, lab tests and clinical tests, describe the manner and process of the present invention and set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventors for carrying out the invention, but are not to be construed as limiting the invention.

EXAMPLE 1

Distribution of a liquid aerosol in a glass maze model was measured for the device of the present application and commercial devices and a comparison of the distributions was made. The applicators were applied to the open end of the glass maze model and the aerosol passed through the internal glass maze to a tube container at the end of the glass maze section. The application was repeated four times for each applicator.

The applications were performed with a dye solution.

Results were measured as the amount of dye that was able to cross through the glass maze section and deposit in the tube container at the end of the glass maze section.

Measurements were made with a spectrophotometer: UV-2401-PC, UV Vis recording spectrophotometer, Shima D2U). Wave lengths: 300nm; 665nm.

Fig. 20 shows the percentage of liquid aerosolized dye that crossed through the glass maze and deposited in the tube container at the end of the glass maze following applications with the present device following charging the device with condensed air (either with a pressure of 4 bars, Sipnose 4, or with a pressure of 8 bars, Sipnose 8), with the Wolf Tory device, the Imitrex device, the Otrivin 100 device and the Alrin device.

The present device shows better results at 4 bars pressure than all the other nasal applicators in terms of percentage of drug that has reached the tube (which correlates with reaching the inner and furthest nasal cavity areas). At 8 bars pressure, the present device shows better results than all the other devices except for the Otrivin 100.

EXAMPLE 2

Distribution of a liquid aerosol in a 40 cm long glass tube was measured for the device of the present application and commercial devices and a comparison of the distributions was made.

The applications were performed with a dye solution. Each application comprised 100 microliter of dye solution.

Fig. 21 shows a comparison of the distribution for a standard applicator (**2110**) with the present device (**2120**). The distribution is much more even with the present device and extends much further into the tube. An enlarged view of the distribution of aerosolized dye for the present device at a distance of approximately 22 cm from the beginning of the tube is shown on the right (**2130**).

EXAMPLE 3

Distribution of a dry powder in a glass maze model was measured for the device of the present application and commercial devices and a comparison of the distributions was made. The applicators were applied to the open end of the glass maze model and the aerosol passed through the internal glass maze to a tube container at the end of the glass maze section. The application was repeated four times for each applicator.

The applications were performed with a dye, Methylene Blue (MB) (CAS-61-73-4), MW: 319.85

Results were measured as the amount of dye that was able to cross through the glass maze section and deposit in the tube container at the end of the glass maze section.

Measurements were made with a spectrophotometer: UV-2401-PC, UV Vis recording spectrophotometer, Shima D2U). Wave lengths: 300nm; 665nm.

Measurements were made with a spectrophotometer: UV-2401-PC, UV Vis recording spectrophotometer, Shima D2U). Wave lengths: 300nm; 665nm.

As shown in **Fig. 22**, The device of the present invention, the SipNose enabled nearly 4 times as much dry powder to go through the glass maze and reach the final container when compared to the best commercial devices, one that simulates the DirectHaler and/or OptiNose that are based on exhaled air activation.

Note that the DirectHaler, OptiNose, SNBL and APTAR are represented by models that simulate their technology.

EXAMPLE 4

Distribution of a dry powder in a model of the human nasal passages was measured for the device of the present application and a commercial applicator representing the DirectHaler technology. Dye powder was detected at each nose layer of the model (1cm apart) and a comparison of the distributions was made. The application was repeated five times for each applicator.

Results were measured as the amount of dye that deposited in each nose layer of the model (1cm apart). In order to measure the amount of dye powder that had deposited in each nose layer of the model, the dye in the tube container was solubilized with saline solution, as described above for Example 1.

Fig. 23 shows a comparison of the powder deposition in the nasal cavity model between Sipnose (4 and 8 Bars) and the straw model that represents the DirectHaler. Deposition of the powder in the lower layers of the nose (layers 2-3 cm and 3-4 cm) are comparable between SipNose and DirectHaler. For the inner layer at 4-5 cm that includes the olfactory epithelium, there is a significantly higher concentration, about 4 times as much, for the application with Sipnose (8 Bar) versus the DirectHaler.

EXAMPLE 5

Particle size distributions were compared for aerosols produced by commercial available nasal applicators and the present device.

Analysis was carried out with the Malvern Instrument MasterSizer.

Particle size distributions for 100 microliter of original formulations were compared to particle size distributions for Saline solution, as described below. The saline solution was 0.9 NaCl (B.Braun Melsongen AG, Germany).

Figs. 24A and 24B show particle size distributions for the Minirin Nasal Spray. **Fig. 24A** shows the distribution with saline solution (average diameter 47.3 μ m) and **Fig. 24B** shows the distribution with Minirin solution (average diameter 73.7 μ m).

Figs. 25 A-C show the particle size distributions for the Wolf Tory MAD 300, with three different applications of the same saline solution, the first saline application resulted in average diameter of 114 μ m, the second saline application resulted in an average diameter of 94.8 μ m and third in an average diameter of 254 μ m.

Figs. 26A and B show the particle size distributions for the present device, for two applications. The particle diameters are 75.8 μ m and 71.3 μ m, showing a much narrower distribution than the Wolf Tory MAD 300 (**Figs. 25 A and B**).

These data are summarized in **Fig. 27**, which tabulates the average particle diameters for the Minirin and Wolf Tory applicators and the present device.

The characterization of the aerosols and the comparison to commercial available nasal applicators as shown above demonstrates that applicators such as the Minirin and the Wolf Tory are affected by the user's strength and speed when activating those pump and syringe based applicators.

With the present device, as the activation is based on a mechanism of an all or nothing character, the reproducibility of the sample discharged will be much greater and the characteristics of its aerosol will be much more reproducible. The present device can be optimized for aerosol diameters as small as 1 μ m and up to 50 μ m in accordance to the specific needs of the specific fit for each drug-device combination product.

EXAMPLE 6

Closure of the velum (soft palate) during use of the present applicator. X-Ray recordings were made and shots were taken (as single shots and as continuous video frames) before and after

application of 100µl iodine salt solution (Ultravist 300 solution).

Tests were made on 2 healthy volunteers.

As a result of straw sucking action (which is the action that serves as the activation trigger in the present device), the soft palate (Velum) closes and closes the passage between the nasal cavity, the pharynx and the airways to the lungs, as shown in **Fig. 28A** (before, open) and **Fig. 28B** (during, closed).

EXAMPLE 7

X-Ray recordings were made and shots were taken (as single shots and as continuous video frames) before and after application of 100µl iodine salt solution (Ultravist 300 solution).

Tests were made on 2 healthy volunteers.

The location of the deposition was measured. **Figs. 29A** and **29B** show X-rays of the location of deposition for a healthy volunteer, for a commercial nasal spray (**Fig. 29A**) and the present device (**Fig. 29B**). The edge of the nose (**2910**) is marked for easy identification.

The location of the deposition is more easily seen in **Figs. 30A** and **30B**, where details have been removed and only the edge of the nose (**2910**) and the regions of the nasal passages (R, S, B) are shown. In **Fig. 30**, the deposition is shown in grey.

Aerosol released from a standard pump nasal spray applicator (the commercial example) distributed mostly at the peripheral area, close to the nostril and mostly around the applicator tip.

Aerosol released from present (SipNose) device distributed mostly in the inner upper area (at the area of the olfactory epithelium).

EXAMPLE 8

Dye deposition in the olfactory epithelium following application with the present device.

Methylene Blue solution (as in Example 1) was applied to the rat nose with the present device. 15microliter was applied to one nostril and immediately after that the animal was sacrificed and the nasal and brain tissue were exposed to follow the dye deposition.

Fig. 31A shows the location of ^{11}C -choline with a PET-CT scan method, in a live rat and **Fig. 31B** shows the location of the dye following exposure of the nasal cavity epithelium post mortem. In

both **Figs. 31A** and **31B**, dye deposition is concentrated at the olfactory epithelium. Some dye is shown at the area of the respiratory epithelium.

EXAMPLE 9

Brain uptake of a compound with low blood-brain barrier (BBB) penetration ^{11}C -choline, was applied by the device of the present application (refers also as Sipnose). $33.2\ \mu\text{Ci} / 5.3\ \mu\text{mol}$ (approx. $0.551\ \text{mg}$) of ^{11}C -choline was applied by the device of the present application to a $381\ \text{gm}$ rat. A 45 min. dynamic PET scan was performed followed by a CT scan.

Fig. 32 shows locations of uptake. **Fig. 32A** shows uptake in the olfactory epithelium (upper curve) and the pharynx (lower curve, triangles), **Fig. 32B** shows uptake to the brain (upper curve, diamonds) and the lungs (lower curve, squares). It can be clearly seen that the deposition is greatest in the olfactory epithelium and least in the lungs (**Fig. 32B**, lower curve), with about 0.5% depositing in the brain very shortly following administration, increasing gradually thereafter to 0.6%. (These values of %ID/ml represents $\sim 1.2\%$ of the total drug administered.)

Fig. 33 shows successive sagittal image slices of the rat brain demonstrating radioactive uptake in the olfactory epithelium between 40 and 45 minutes after administration. The radioactive material (red) is clearly seen to be concentrated in the olfactory epithelium.

Fig. 34 shows coronal (**Fig. 34A**), axial (**Fig. 34B**) and sagittal (**Fig. 34C**) image slices demonstrating radioactive uptake in the olfactory epithelium between 40 and 45 minutes after administration. Radioactivity is clearly present, limited to the nostril on the right where the drug was administered in **Figs. 34A** and **34B**.

It should be noted that in the above mentioned examples, the compressed gas is in volumes of about 15 ml and compressed to about 7bar.

EXAMPLE 10

Comparison of brain uptake of a compound with low blood-brain barrier (BBB) penetration, when applied to the nasal cavity with the device of the present application to deposit in the respiratory epithelium in the nasal cavity.

Fig. 35 shows coronal (**Fig. 35A**), axial (**Fig. 35B**) and sagittal (**Fig. 35C**) image slices demonstrating uptake of radioactivity in the animal after administration. Although the nasal cavity is loaded with the radiolabeled drug the drug has deposited in the respiratory epithelium and other

nasal cavities, but little has deposited in the olfactory epithelium. This example demonstrates the need to enable deposition at the desired olfactory epithelium when direct nose to brain delivery is desired.

Fig. 36 shows uptake of the radioactivity in the brain (diamonds), lungs (squares), pharynx (triangles) and heart (no symbol). Uptake to the pharynx is greatest; more than 0.4% less than a minute after activation. Uptake to the brain is least, less than 0.1% even 45 minutes after activation, clearly demonstrating that, in this case of no olfactory deposition, there is virtually no brain uptake.

It should be noted that in the above mentioned examples, the compressed gas is in volumes of about 5 ml and compressed to about 4 bar. Thus, the device is used to deposit the drug in the respiratory epithelium.

Thus, it is emphasized that the device as provided by the present invention can be tailored to deliver the medication to either the brain, lungs, pharynx or heart and not only to the olfactory epithelium, depending on the parameters that the device is tuned to. With different volumes and pressures, the medicament will reach different locations.

If there are large volumes under high pressure, the same will uptake to the brain; under relatively small volumes and low pressures, the medicament will reach the respiratory epithelium.

EXAMPLE 11

Comparison of brain uptake of a compound with low blood-brain barrier (BBB) penetration, when applied with the present device versus intravenous (I/V) injection.

I/V Injection

Fig. 37A shows fused PET-CT image slices. Locations of uptake are bright. Little uptake to the brain is visible (dark areas, arrows).

Fig. 37B shows uptake of ^{11}C choline injected intravenously (I/V). Uptake is mostly to the liver (triangles), with about 0.1% ID/ml (diamonds) to the brain.

Present Device

Fig. 38A - 38B shows uptake of ^{11}C choline applied with the present device. Uptake is mainly to the olfactory epithelium (**Fig. 38A**, arrows), with more than 0.5% ID/ml entering the brain (**Fig. 38B**, diamonds), more than 6 times as much as with the I/V application (**Fig. 37B**).

A direct comparison of the uptake via I/V and uptake via the present device is shown in **Fig. 39**. Uptake to the brain from the I/V injection (diamonds) is less than 0.2% of the administered dose, while uptake to the brain from the present device is more than 1% of the administered dose.

Fig. 40 shows uptake of choline to the rat brain following administration I/V, via general nasal application, and via the present device (SipNose). The data shown are the average of three trials for the present device, and the average of two trials for each of the I/V administration and the general nasal administration. The bar heights are relative to the brain concentration of ^{11}C choline after I/V administration. It can be seen that the brain concentration of ^{11}C choline after general nasal application is the same or slightly more, than that for I/V administration, while the ^{11}C choline concentration in the brain after administration using the present SipNose device is more than five times as great as the ^{11}C choline concentration after I/V administration, thereby showing the advantages of the present device over prior art.

EXAMPLE 12

Fig. 41 shows uptake via the present device to different regions of the rat brain. The total uptake to the brain (diamonds) is nearly 6 μg of choline, uptake to the olfactory bulbs (diamonds) is about 3 μg , so that net uptake to non-olfactory brain tissues is about 2.5 μg .

EXAMPLE 13

F-DOPA nasal administration with SipNose device versus I/V administration

Background:

L-Dopa represents the most clinically useful drug in the treatment of Parkinson's (PD) disease and for many years is the gold standard treatment for PD. Unfortunately; the clinical response to oral L-Dopa is variable and unreliable as a result of the inconsistent of its oral absorption and first path metabolism. Major peripheral side effects are well-known during the treatment with L-Dopa and include among others nausea, vomiting and cardiac irregularity. Decarboxylase inhibitors (as

Carbidopa) are co-administered with L-Dopa to decrease its side effects and allow L-Dopa to be transported through the blood brain barrier (BBB) to its target in the brain to exert its effect. With no co-administration of decarboxylase inhibitor, L-Dopa is decarboxylated in the periphery to dopamine, and as dopamine is unable to cross the BBB, almost no brain uptake of the dopamine is seen and no effect is seen.

Intravenous infusion of L-Dopa (with or without co treatment with decarboxylase inhibitor) was found to dramatically improve the outcome of the L-Dopa treatment, but is inconvenient and impractical as a routine clinical use.

Objectives:

The objective of the experiment was to compare nasal application with SipNose device to a systemic application by IV administration of F-DOPA (that corresponds to the drug L-Dopa) by means of brain absorption (namely the target tissue) and systemic absorption (namely non relevant tissues contamination).

F-Dopa was chosen for this experiment both as a direct model for L-Dopa, which is a known gold standard drug with well known inconsistency and unwanted side effects that mainly results from its delivery route; the oral route. Also, it was chosen as a model for CNS drugs that do have BBB permeability, but an alternative route of administration that will increase its CNS absorption and will decrease its peripheral tissue uptake will reduce its adverse side effects and will extend its therapeutic window.

Animals:

Rats

Strain: Sprague Dawley

Weight: 200 to 250gr

Procedure:

- Animals were anesthetized with a Ketamine-Xylazine cocktail.
- Animals were treated according to the 2 groups as below:
 1. Systemic administration of F-DOPA by I/V injection of 1ml. Administration doses were between 17 and 83 μg , and injected radioactivity dose was around 1000 μCi .
 2. Nasal application of F-DOPA by SipNose device application of 13-20 μl . Administration doses were between 1.2 and 2.8 μg , and injected radioactivity doses were around 26 μCi .

All I/V administered animals and part of the Nasal applied animals (as will be indicated) were pre-treated with 10mg/kg Carbidopa (by IP administration) 30 min prior to L-Dopa administration to eliminate peripheral conversion to dopamine.

Animals were subjected to Micro-PET-CT. PET scans were done for 45 min following L-Dopa administration by I/V or Nasal route.

- Analysis of F-DOPA absorption in the following tissues was tested:

Brain, Heart, Lungs, liver.

Results:

In reference to Figs. 42 and 43, comparison of brain uptake between the I/V treated animals and the animals treated with SipNose nasal application 22.5min post treatment (t_{50} of the PET scan), points out that the brain concentrations are comparable between the nasal and the I/V treated animals.

Comparison of the peripheral uptake of F-Dopa to its brain uptake reveals that

A. Nasal application resulted in lower peripheral concentrations than the brain F-Dopa concentrations.

B. In all peripheral tissues, the percentage of F-Dopa absorption relative to brain absorption is lower in the nasal treated animals than in the I/V treated animals.

Fig. 44 shows normalized values of F-Dopa in all tissues relative to the brain values in each animal. In the figure, the leftmost bar in each group (blue) shows uptake to the brain, the bar at second left in each group (red) shows uptake to the heart, the bar at second right in each group (green) shows uptake to the lungs, and the bar on the right in each group (purple) shows uptake to the liver,

Fig. 45 shows a comparison between uptake to the brain, heart, lungs and liver for the I/V treated group. The comparison shows clear differences between the tissue uptakes for the two groups.

Conclusions:

1. SipNose Nasal delivery device is capable of delivering F-Dopa, and potentially CNS drugs into the brain.
2. Application of F-Dopa (and potentially other CNS drugs) with SipNose device resulted in comparable brain concentrations as I/V administration. I/V administration is known to be efficient and improved when compared to the oral administration of L-Dopa. Thus, as SipNose Nasal delivery is comparable to I/V administration in its brain absorption and show lower systemic distribution, its advantages upon the standard of care oral application is obvious.

3. It is well known that I/V administration of L-Dopa with no pre-treatment with Carbidopa results with very poor brain uptake of the drug. Interestingly enough, the SipNose nasal application in this experiment gave same results whether a pre-treatment with Carbidopa was given or not. This phenomenon although should be further examined, may reflect the fact that the olfactory epithelium route serves as a bypass route to the BBB for that drug and potentially other. Although massive decarboxylation may occur when no Carbidopa was given in the nasal application, brain absorption is comparative to I/V administration that was done following the pre-treatment with Carbidopa. SipNose nasal application which improves olfactory epithelium deposition of aerosol enabled the distribution of the F-Dopa aerosol to allow this interesting occurrence.

EXAMPLE 14

The device of the present invention can apply a broad range of drugs and materials to the nasal cavity for local effect, deliver a broad range of drugs and materials through the nasal cavity to the systemic circulation, deliver a broad range of drugs and materials through the nasal cavity to the central nerve system (CNS) the brain, spinal cord and associated nerves, and any combination thereof.

The drugs to be applied could be, but are not limited to, pharmaceuticals, natural compounds, biologics, hormones, peptides, proteins, viruses, cells, stem cells and any combination thereof.

Thus, according to one embodiment of the present invention, the use of compressed air to entrain the flowable substance enables delivery of the substance to the olfactory epithelium and from there to the brain. In most embodiments, the substance will be a medicament.

Examples of types of drugs and materials to be delivered to or through the nose are, but not limited to: treatments for allergic rhinitis; treatments for osteoporosis; vaccinations and immunizations; sexual dysfunction drugs; treatments for B12 deficiency; smoking cessation; treatment of gynecological problems; treatment of other women's health issues; general anesthetics; local anesthetics; opioid analgesics; agonist-antagonists and antagonists; antitussives; drugs used in the treatment of motor disorders; antiepileptics; drugs used in affective disorders; antipsychotics (neuroleptics); sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants; treatments for anxiety disorders; skeletal muscle relaxants; treatments for Parkinson's disease; treatments for Alzheimer's disease;

Medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis include, but are not limited to: steroids, including corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufeel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort and Veramyst.

Medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis include, but are not limited to, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol.

Medicaments for vaccinations and immunizations include, but are not limited to: LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist.

Medicaments for smoking cessation include, but are not limited to: NasalFent.

Other medicaments which can be delivered include, but are not limited to, calcitonin and parathyroid hormone.

Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators that can be delivered include, but are not limited to: acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, and Substance P.

General anesthetics which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O), propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, and thiopental.

Local anesthetics which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: benzocaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, and tetracaine.

Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol, levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and asa, and tramadol.

Agonist/antagonists and antagonists which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone.

Drugs used in the treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: amantadine, apomorphin, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benztropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene, dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramiprexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, mono amine oxidase inhibitor, and COMT inhibitor.

Antiepileptics which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam, phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin and Midazolam.

Drugs used in affective disorders which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranylcypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate and valproic acid.

Antipsychotics (neuroleptics) which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene and ziprasidone.

Sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: alprazolam, chloral hydrate, diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon and zolpidem.

Anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, and oxazepam.

Other drugs which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate, phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine, ketamine, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents, nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti

depression drugs, comtan, Entacopone, anti ADHD agents, anti ADHD drugs such as Methylphenidrate (ritalin), and anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs.

Treatment of Alzheimer's disease which can be delivered include, but are not limited to: donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist.

In the foregoing description, embodiments of the invention, including preferred embodiments, have been presented for the purpose of illustration and description. They are not intended to be exhaustive or to limit the invention to the precise form disclosed. Obvious modifications or variations are possible in light of the above teachings. The embodiments were chosen and described to provide the best illustration of the principals of the invention and its practical application, and to enable one of ordinary skill in the art to utilize the invention in various embodiments and with various modifications as are suited to the particular use contemplated. All such modifications and variations are within the scope of the invention as determined by the appended claims when interpreted in accordance with the breadth they are fairly, legally, and equitably entitled.

CLAIMS:

1. A two-step mechanism for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages, said device comprising:
 - a. a nosepiece adapted to be in fluid connection with said nasal passages;
 - b. at least one air-tight enclosure, comprising predetermined amount of compressed gas in the same; said compressed gas is pressurized to predetermined amount of pressure;
 - c. a charging mechanism, fluidly connected with said air-tight enclosure, characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position; where, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to enable delivery of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas from at least one first predetermined position in said air-tight enclosure to at least one second predetermined position;
 - d. an activation mechanism, adapted to reconfigure said charging mechanism from said extended position to said retracted position so as to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same from said second predetermined position to said nasal passages.
2. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said flowable substance is delivered to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through said nasal passages.
3. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said predetermined amount of compressed gas is in volumes of about 5 - 50 ml and compressed to a predetermined amount of pressure in the range of 1.5 – 10 bar.
4. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, additionally comprising at least one container adapted to contain said flowable substance, said container in fluid connection with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece.
5. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, additionally comprising a mouthpiece connected to said charging mechanism.
6. The two-step mechanism of claim 5, wherein said mouthpiece is connected to said activation mechanism; further wherein said activation mechanism is adapted, upon activation of the same, to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.

7. The two-step mechanism of claim 6, wherein said activation is application of suction to the same through said mouthpiece.
8. The two step mechanism of claim 7, wherein said mouthpiece is adapted such that suction on said mouthpiece ensures closure of the mouth.
9. The two step mechanism of claim 7, wherein said closure of said mouth increases suction on said gas entering said nostril from said two step mechanism.
10. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said reconfiguration from said extended position to said retracted position is performed by applying pressure on said charging mechanism.
11. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a catch adapted, when said catch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
12. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a button adapted, when said button is depressed, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
13. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a predetermined sound pattern adapted, when said predetermined sound pattern is detected, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
14. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a predetermined light pattern adapted, when said predetermined light pattern is detected, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
15. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a lever adapted, when said lever is moved from a first position to a second position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
16. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a slider adapted, when said slider is moved from a first position to a second position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
17. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a rotatable knob adapted, when said rotatable knob is rotated, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
18. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a latch adapted, when said latch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
19. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said flowable substance comprises a medicament.

20. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, said charging mechanism is adapted to transfer gas into at least one said least one first predetermined position.
21. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, additionally comprising a valve mechanism in fluid communication with said first predetermined position, said valve mechanism adapted to enable the commencement of delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages upon activation of said valve mechanism.
22. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said flowable substance is selected from a group consisting of a liquid, a powder, an aerosol, a slurry, a gel, a suspension and any combination thereof.
23. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said charging mechanism is a piston driven by moving a handle.
24. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said charging mechanism is pressurized gas, contained within an enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas.
25. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said flowable substance is contained within a flowable substance container reversibly emplaceable within said two-step mechanism.
26. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a piston sealingly contained in a shaft, said piston flexibly connected to a handle, said handle characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position, said shaft fluidly connected to an air-tight enclosure.
27. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said shaft comprises said air-tight enclosure.
28. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.
29. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said nosepiece is adapted to be removably emplaced in juxtaposition with a nostril, in a manner selected from a group consisting of sealingly emplaced within a nostril, sealingly emplaced against the opening of the nostril, loosely emplaced within a nostril, loosely emplaced against the opening of the nostril.
30. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a filter, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
31. The two-step mechanism of claim 30, wherein said flowable substance container adapted to contain said flowable substance (flowable substance capsule) is adapted to be removably emplaceable within said device.

32. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said charging mechanism is characterized by three positions, a first position wherein said charging mechanism is retracted, a second position wherein said charging mechanism is partly extended, said capsule is lockable in position and charging is initiatable, and a third position wherein said charging mechanism is fully extended and said capsule is insertable.
33. The two-step mechanism of claim 32, wherein said flowable substance capsule is removable from said device when said charging mechanism is in the fully extended position.
34. The two-step mechanism of claim 32, wherein said flowable substance capsule is not removable from said device when said charging mechanism is not in said fully extended position.
35. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule.
36. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule during at least some portion of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.
37. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule at the beginning of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.
38. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is independent of said charging mechanism.
39. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is selected from a rod, a spear, a needle, knife, a peel-off portion attached to said flowable substance capsule, and any combination thereof.
40. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein at least a portion of said nosepiece is removable from said device.
41. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said nosepiece and said flowable substance capsule form a single unit.
42. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said flowable substance capsule contains a single dose of said flowable substance.
43. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a cartridge, said cartridge comprising a plurality of independently-openable containers, each said independently-openable container comprising (a) a single dose of said substance, (b) multiple doses of said substance, (c) different substances, (d) substance, (e) carrier and (f) any combination thereof.

44. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a filter, said filter upstream of said substance, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
45. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said device comprises a unidirectional valve such that gas is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.
46. The two-step mechanism of claim 5, wherein at least a portion of said mouthpiece is a member of a group consisting of removable, replaceable and any combination thereof.
47. The two-step mechanism of claim 5, wherein said mouthpiece comprises an auxiliary air filter, said filter adapted to remove from gas passing through said filter at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
48. The two-step mechanism of claim 5, wherein said mouthpiece is in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
49. The two-step mechanism of claim 5, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a pump, said pump in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
50. The two-step mechanism of claim 49, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a hollow flexible tegument, wherein compressing and releasing said tegument opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device
51. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is an air-tight enclosure within said device, said air-tight enclosure charged when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to pressurize external gas into said air-tight enclosure.
52. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.
53. The two-step mechanism of claim 52, wherein said pressurized gas enclosure and said

flowable substance capsule form a single unit.

54. The two-step mechanism of claim 52, wherein said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule form separate units.
55. The two-step mechanism of claim 52, wherein said pressurized gas enclosure comprises a plurality of compartments.
56. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a plurality of compartments.
57. The two-step mechanism of claim 56, wherein at least one said compartment contains a substance different from the substance in at least one other said compartment.
58. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said device is adapted for a predetermined target population.
59. The two-step mechanism of claim 58, wherein said predetermined target population is persons of limited physical strength.
60. The two-step mechanism of claim 58, wherein said predetermined target population is persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device .
61. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance are selected from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery of the gas with entrained substance, the volume of gas entering the nostril, the excess gas pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.
62. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein parameters selected from a group consisting the size of the chamber, the strength of the spring, the strengths of any adjustable means, the diameter and length of the lower air chamber, the travel of the piston, frictional force between the piston seal (8) and the enclosure, the diameter of the air channel (14), the diameters of the inlet and outlet openings, the mass of the pressurized air, the volume within which the pressurized air is contained are adapted to ensure optimum delivery of said substance to a predetermined location in said nasal passages.
63. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said predetermined location is selected from a group consisting of the lower turbinates, the middle turbinates, the upper turbinates, the

ethmoid bone, and any combination thereof.

64. The two-step mechanism of claim 4, wherein said container adapted to contain said flowable substance is adapted to be removably connectable to said device.
65. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, additionally comprising indicating means adapted to provide an indication to the user if said entrainment of said flowable substance within said enclosed air and transport of the same from said container to said nasal passages has been successful.
66. The two step mechanism of claim 65, wherein said indication is visible by means of a change of color, audible by means of a predetermined sound pattern and any combination thereof.
67. The two step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is inert and will not react with said substance.
68. The two-step mechanism of claim 1, wherein said substance is a medicament selected from a group consisting of saline, natural substances, medicaments for treatments for allergic rhinitis, medicaments for treatments for osteoporosis, vaccinations and immunizations, sexual dysfunction drugs, medicaments for treatments for B12 deficiency, medicaments for smoking cessation, medicaments for treatment of gynecological problems, medicaments for treatment of other women's health issues, medicaments for general anesthetics, local anesthetics, opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists and antagonists, antitussives, medicaments for treatment of motor disorders, antiepileptics, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for anxiety disorders, skeletal muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for Parkinson's disease, medicaments for treatments for Alzheimer's disease, medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis, steroids, corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort, Veramyst, medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol, medicaments for vaccinations and immunizations, LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist, NasalFent. Calcitonin, parathyroid hormone, Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, Substance P. alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O),

propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, thiopental, benzocaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, tetracaine, Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives, agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol, levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and asa, and tramadol, agonist/antagonists and antagonists, buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone, medicaments for treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders, amantadine, apomorphin, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benztropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene, dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramiprexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, mono amine oxidase inhibitor, COMT inhibitor, antiepileptics, acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam, phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin, Midazolam, antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranlycypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate valproic acid, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene, ziprasidone, sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chloral hydrate, diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon, zolpidem, anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, oxazepam, amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate, phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine, ketamine, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents, nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti depression drugs, comtan, Entacapone, anti ADHD agents, and anti ADHD drugs as Methylphenidate (ritalin), anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs, medicaments for treatment of Alzheimer's disease, donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist and any combination thereof.

69. A two-step mechanism for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages, said device comprising:
- a. a nosepiece adapted to be in fluid connection with said nasal passages;
 - b. a charging mechanism fluidly connected with an air-tight enclosure; characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position wherein, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, said charging mechanism is adapted to withdraw predetermined amount of external gas into said air-tight enclosure; ; further wherein, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to pressurize and compress said predetermined amount of external gas to a predetermined amount of pressure in said air-tight enclosure;
 - c. an activation mechanism, adapted to reconfigure said charging mechanism from said extended position to said retracted position so as to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.
70. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said flowable substance is delivered to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through said nasal passages.
71. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is in volumes of about 5 - 50 ml and compressed to about 1.5 – 10 bar.
72. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, additionally comprising at least one container adapted to contain said flowable substance, said container in fluid connection with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece.
73. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, additionally comprising a mouthpiece connected to said charging mechanism.
74. The two-step mechanism of claim 73, wherein said mouthpiece is connected to said activation mechanism; further wherein said activation mechanism is adapted, upon activation of the same, to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.
75. The two-step mechanism of claim 74, wherein said activation is application of suction to the same through said mouthpiece.
76. The two step mechanism of claim 75, wherein said mouthpiece is adapted such that suction on said mouthpiece ensures closure of the mouth.
77. The two step mechanism of claim 75, wherein said closure of said mouth increases suction on

said gas entering said nostril from said two step mechanism.

78. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said reconfiguration from said first position to said second position is performed by applying pressure on said charging mechanism.
79. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a catch adapted, when said catch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
80. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a button adapted, when said button is depressed, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
81. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a predetermined sound pattern adapted, when said predetermined sound pattern is detected, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
82. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a predetermined light pattern adapted, when said predetermined light pattern is detected, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
83. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a lever adapted, when said lever is moved from a first position to a second position, to an activating position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
84. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a slider adapted, when said slider is moved from a first position to a second position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
85. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a rotatable knob adapted, when said rotatable knob is rotated, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
86. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a latch adapted, when said latch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
87. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a valve adapted, when said charging mechanism is reconfigured from said first position to said second position, to open said first opening to said air-tight enclosure so as to enable said withdrawal of said predetermined amount of compressed gas with predetermined pressure into said air-tight enclosure.
88. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a valve adapted, when said charging mechanism is reconfigured from said second position to said first

position, to close said first opening and to open said second opening so as to enable said entrainment of said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and said delivery of the same to said nasal passages.

89. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to compress air within at least one said at least one first predetermined position.
90. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, said charging mechanism is adapted to transfer external air into at least one said at least one first predetermined position.
91. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, additionally comprising a valve mechanism in fluid communication with said first predetermined position, said valve mechanism adapted to enable the commencement of delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages upon activation of said valve mechanism.
92. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said flowable substance comprises a medicament.
93. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said flowable substance is selected from a group consisting of a liquid, a powder, an aerosol, a slurry, a gel, a suspension and any combination thereof.
94. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a piston sealingly contained in a shaft, said piston flexibly connected to a handle, said handle characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position, with said shaft fluidly connected to said air-tight enclosure.
95. The two-step mechanism of claim 94, wherein said shaft comprises said air-tight enclosure.
96. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said nosepiece is adapted to be removably emplaced in juxtaposition with a nostril, in a manner selected from a group consisting of sealingly emplaced within a nostril, sealingly emplaced against the opening of the nostril, loosely emplaced within a nostril, loosely emplaced against the opening of the nostril.
97. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a filter, said filter adapted to remove from the external air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
98. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said flowable substance container adapted to contain said flowable substance (flowable substance capsule) is adapted to be removably emplaceable within said device.
99. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said charging mechanism is characterized by

three positions, a first position wherein said charging mechanism is retracted, a second position wherein said charging mechanism is partly extended said capsule is lockable in position and charging is initiatable, and a third position wherein said charging mechanism is fully extended and said capsule is insertable.

100. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said flowable substance capsule is removable from said device when said charging mechanism is in the fully extended position.
101. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said flowable substance capsule is not removable from said device when said charging mechanism is not in said fully extended position.
102. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule.
103. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule during at least some portion of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.
104. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule at the beginning of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.
105. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is independent of said charging mechanism.
106. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is selected from a rod, a spear, a needle, a knife, a peel-off portion attached to said flowable substance capsule, and any combination thereof.
107. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein at least a portion of said nosepiece is removable from said device.
108. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said nosepiece and said flowable substance capsule form a single unit.
109. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said flowable substance capsule contains a single dose of said flowable substance.
110. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a cartridge, said cartridge comprising a plurality of independently-openable containers, each said independently-openable container comprising (a) a single dose of said substance, (b) multiple doses of said substance, (c) different substances, (d) substance, (e) carrier and any combination thereof.
111. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a

filter, said filter upstream of said substance, said filter adapted to remove from the external air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

112. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said device comprises a unidirectional valve such that air is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.
113. The two-step mechanism of claim 73, wherein at least a portion of said mouthpiece is a member of a group consisting of removable, replaceable and any combination thereof.
114. The two-step mechanism of claim 73, wherein said mouthpiece comprises an auxiliary air filter, said filter adapted to remove from the external air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
115. The two-step mechanism of claim 73, wherein said mouthpiece is in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
116. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a hollow flexible tegument, wherein compressing and releasing said tegument opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
117. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises one of a group consisting of a compressible spring, a magnetic field, an electric field and a piezoelectric device, said activation mechanism activated by means selected from a group consisting of a releasable catch, a pressable button, a flippable switch, a rotatable knob and a movable lever, said activation mechanism opening said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
118. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a plurality of compartments.
119. The two-step mechanism of claim 118, wherein at least one said compartment contains a substance different from the substance in at least one other said compartment.
120. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance are selected from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the air speed in the nostril during delivery, the air speed in the nostril during delivery of the air with entrained substance, the volume of air entering the nostril, the excess air pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the

substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.

121. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein parameters selected from a group consisting of the size of the chamber, the strength of the spring, the strengths of any adjustable means, the diameter and length of the lower air chamber, the diameter of the air channel (14), the diameters of the inlet and outlet openings, the mass of the pressurized gas, the volume within which the pressurized gas is contained are adapted to ensure optimum delivery of said substance to a predetermined location in said nasal passages.
122. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said predetermined location is selected from a group consisting of the lower turbinates, the middle turbinates, the upper turbinates, the ethmoid bone, and any combination thereof.
123. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said container adapted to contain said flowable substance is adapted to be removably connectable to said device.
124. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said nosepiece is removable from said device.
125. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said container contains a single dose of said flowable substance.
126. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said device comprises a unidirectional valve such that gas is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.
127. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said device is adapted for a predetermined target population.
128. The two-step mechanism of claim 127, wherein said predetermined target population is persons of limited physical strength.
129. The two-step mechanism of claim 127, wherein said predetermined target population is persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device.
130. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said charging mechanism is pressurized gas, contained within a container adapted to enclose pressurized gas.
131. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, additionally comprising indicating means adapted to provide an indication the user if said entrainment of said flowable substance within said enclosed air and transport of the same from said container to said nasal passages has been successful.

132. The two step mechanism of claim 131, wherein said indication is visible by means of a change of color, audible by means of a predetermined sound pattern and any combination thereof.
133. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a pump, said pump in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that activation mechanism opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
134. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said activation mechanism comprises one of a group consisting of a spring, a magnetic field, an electric field and a piezoelectric device, said activation mechanism activated by means selected from a group consisting of a button, a switch, a knob and a lever, said activation mechanism opening said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
135. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is a pressurized gas container adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas container in fluid connection with said nosepiece.
136. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is inert and will not react with said substance.
137. The two-step mechanism of claim 69, wherein said substance is a medicament selected from a group consisting of saline, natural substances, medicaments for treatments for allergic rhinitis, medicaments for treatments for osteoporosis, vaccinations and immunizations, sexual dysfunction drugs, medicaments for treatments for B12 deficiency, medicaments for smoking cessation, medicaments for treatment of gynecological problems, medicaments for treatment of other women's health issues, medicaments for general anesthetics, local anesthetics, opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists and antagonists, antitussives, medicaments for treatment of motor disorders, antiepileptics, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for anxiety disorders, skeletal muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for Parkinson's disease, medicaments for treatments for Alzheimer's disease, medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis, steroids, corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort, Veramyst, medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol, medicaments for vaccinations and immunizations, LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist, NasalFent. Calcitonin,

parathyroid hormone, Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, Substance P. alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O), propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, thiopental, benzocaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, tetracaine, Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives, agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol, levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and asa, and tramadol, agonist/antagonists and antagonists, buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone, medicaments for treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders, amantadine, apomorphin, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benztropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene, dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramiprexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, mono amine oxidase inhibitor, COMT inhibitor, antiepileptics, acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam, phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin, Midazolam, antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranlycypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate valproic acid, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene, ziprasidone, sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chloral hydrate, diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon, zolpidem, anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, oxazepam, amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate, phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine,

ketamine, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents, nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti depression drugs, comtan, Entacopone, anti ADHD agents, and anti ADHD drugs as Methylphenidrate (ritalin), anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs, medicaments for treatment of Alzheimer's disease, donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist and any combination thereof.

138. A method for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages, comprising steps of:

- a. providing a two-step mechanism for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages, said device comprising:
 - i. a nosepiece adapted to be in fluid connection with said nasal passages;
 - ii. at least one air-tight enclosure, comprising predetermined amount of compressed gas in the same; said compressed gas is pressurized to predetermined amount of pressure;
 - iii. a charging mechanism fluidly connected with said air-tight enclosure, characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position; and,
 - iv. an activation mechanism, adapted to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages;
- b. providing said flowable substance, contained within a container;
- c. fluidly connecting said container with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece;
- d. charging said device by transforming said charging mechanism from said extended position to said retracted position; thereby delivering said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas from at least one first predetermined position in said air-tight enclosure to at least one second predetermined position;
- e. emplacing said nosepiece in juxtaposition with a nostril in fluid connection with said nasal passages; and
- f. activating said device; thereby entraining said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same from said second predetermined position to said nasal passages.

139. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of delivering said flowable substance to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through said nasal

passages.

140. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of adapting said device to provide said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas in volumes of about 5 - 50 ml and compressed to about 1.5 – 10 bar.
141. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing at least one container adapted to contain said flowable substance, said container in fluid connection with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece.
142. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing a mouthpiece connected to said charging mechanism.
143. The method of claim 142, additionally comprising a step of connecting said mouthpiece to said activation mechanism; further wherein said activation mechanism are adapted, upon activation of the same, to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.
144. The method of claim 142, additionally comprising a step of activating said two-step mechanism by application of suction to the same through said mouthpiece.
145. The method of claim 144, additionally comprising a step of adapting said mouthpiece such that suction on said mouthpiece ensures closure of the mouth.
146. The method of claim 144, wherein said closure of said mouth increases suction on said gas entering said nostril from said two step mechanism.
147. The method of claim 138, comprising an additional step of performing said reconfiguration from said first position to said second position by applying pressure on said charging mechanism.
148. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a catch adapted, when said catch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
149. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a button adapted, when said button is depressed, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
150. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of adapting said activation mechanism such that, when at least one predetermined sound pattern is detected, delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages is initiated.
151. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of adapting said activation mechanism such that, when at least one predetermined light pattern detected, delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages is initiated.

152. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a lever adapted, when said lever is moved from a first position to a second position, to an activating position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
153. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a slider adapted, when said slider is moved from a first position to a second position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
154. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a rotatable knob adapted, when said rotatable knob is rotated, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
155. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a latch adapted, when said latch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
156. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said flowable substance comprising a medicament.
157. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, adapting said charging mechanism to transfer gas into at least one said least one first predetermined position.
158. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing a valve mechanism in fluid communication with said first predetermined position, said valve mechanism adapted to enable the commencement of delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages upon activation of said valve mechanism.
159. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of selecting said flowable substance from a group consisting of a liquid, a powder, an aerosol, a slurry, a gel, a suspension and any combination thereof.
160. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a piston driven by moving a handle.
161. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said charging mechanism comprising pressurized gas, contained within an enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas.
162. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of containing said flowable substance within a flowable substance container (capsule) emplaceable within said two-step mechanism.
163. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said charging

mechanism comprising a piston sealingly contained in a shaft, said piston flexibly connected to a handle, said handle characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position, said shaft fluidly connected to an air-tight enclosure.

164. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said shaft comprising said air-tight enclosure.
165. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.
166. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of adapting said nosepiece to be removably emplaced in juxtaposition with a nostril, in a manner selected from a group consisting of sealingly emplaced within a nostril, sealingly emplaced against the opening of the nostril, loosely emplaced within a nostril, loosely emplaced against the opening of the nostril.
167. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a filter, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
168. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of adapting said flowable substance container to contain said flowable substance (flowable substance capsule) is adapted to be removably emplaceable within said device.
169. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of characterizing said charging mechanism by three positions, a first position wherein said charging mechanism is retracted, a second position wherein said charging mechanism is partly extended, said capsule is lockable in position and charging is initiatable, and a third position wherein said charging mechanism is fully extended and said capsule is insertable.
170. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said flowable substance capsule such that the same is removable from said device when said charging mechanism is in the fully extended position.
171. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said flowable substance capsule such that it the same is not removable from said device when said charging mechanism is not in said fully extended position.
172. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of adapting said charging mechanism to open said flowable substance capsule.
173. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of adapting said charging mechanism to open said flowable substance capsule during at least some portion of the time

during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.

174. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of adapting said charging mechanism is adapted said flowable substance capsule at the beginning of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.
175. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing the means to open said flowable substance capsule independently of said charging mechanism.
176. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of selecting the means to open said flowable substance capsule from a rod, a spear, a needle, a knife, a peel-off portion attached to said flowable substance capsule, and any combination thereof.
177. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing at least a portion of said nosepiece such that the same is removable from said device.
178. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said nosepiece and said flowable substance capsule forming a single unit.
179. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said flowable substance capsule containing a single dose of said flowable substance.
180. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said flowable substance capsule comprising a cartridge, said cartridge comprising a plurality of independently-openable containers, each said independently-openable container comprising (a) a single dose of said substance, (b) multiple doses of said substance, (c) different substances, (d) substance, (e) carrier and (f) any combination thereof.
181. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said flowable substance capsule comprising a filter, said filter upstream of said substance, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
182. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said device comprising a unidirectional valve such that gas is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.
183. The method of claim 142 comprising an additional step of providing at least a portion of said mouthpiece such that the same is a member of a group consisting of removable, replaceable and any combination thereof.
184. The method of claim 142, additionally comprising a step of providing said mouthpiece comprising an auxiliary air filter, said filter adapted to remove from gas passing through said

filter at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

185. The method of claim 142, additionally comprising a step of providing said mouthpiece in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
186. The method of claim 142, additionally comprising a step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a pump, said pump in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
187. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a hollow flexible tegument, wherein compressing and releasing said tegument opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device
188. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas such that the same is an air-tight enclosure within said device, said air-tight enclosure charged when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to pressurize external gas into said air-tight enclosure.
189. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas such that the same is a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.
190. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule forming a single unit.
191. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule forming separate units.
192. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said pressurized gas enclosure comprising a plurality of compartments.
193. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said flowable substance capsule comprising a plurality of compartments.
194. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing at least one said compartment containing a substance different from the substance in at least one other said

compartment.

195. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of adapting said device for a predetermined target population.
196. The method of claim 195, additionally comprising a step of selecting said predetermined target population to be persons of limited physical strength.
197. The method of claim 195, additionally comprising a step of selecting said predetermined target population to be persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device.
198. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of selecting delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery of the gas with entrained substance, the volume of gas entering the nostril, the excess gas pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.
199. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of selecting parameters from a group consisting the size of the chamber, the strength of the spring, the strengths of any adjustable means, the diameter and length of the lower air chamber, the travel of the piston, frictional force between the piston seal (8) and the enclosure, the diameter of the air channel (14), the diameters of the inlet and outlet openings, the mass of the pressurized air, the volume within which the pressurized air is contained are adapted to ensure optimum delivery of said substance to a predetermined location in said nasal passages.
200. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of selecting said predetermined location from a group consisting of the lower turbinates, the middle turbinates, the upper turbinates, the ethmoid bone, and any combination thereof.
201. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing said container adapted to contain said flowable substance adapted to be removably connectable to said device.
202. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of selecting delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the air speed in the nostril during delivery, the air speed in the nostril during delivery of the air with entrained substance, the volume of air entering the

nostril, the excess air pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.

203. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of selecting said charging mechanism to be pressurized air, contained within a container adapted to enclose pressurized air.
204. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of providing indicating means adapted to provide an indication to the user if said entrainment of said flowable substance within said enclosed air and transport of the same from said container to said nasal passages has been successful.
205. The method of claim 204, additionally comprising a step of making said indication visible by means of a change of color, audible by means of a predetermined sound pattern and any combination thereof.
206. The method of claim 138, comprising an additional step of providing said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas inert and non-reactive with said substance.
207. The method of claim 138, additionally comprising a step of selecting said substance as a medicament from a group consisting of saline, natural substances, medicaments for treatments for allergic rhinitis, medicaments for treatments for osteoporosis, vaccinations and immunizations, sexual dysfunction drugs, medicaments for treatments for B12 deficiency, medicaments for smoking cessation, medicaments for treatment of gynecological problems, medicaments for treatment of other women's health issues, medicaments for general anesthetics, local anesthetics, opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists and antagonists, antitussives, medicaments for treatment of motor disorders, antiepileptics, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for anxiety disorders, skeletal muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for Parkinson's disease, medicaments for treatments for Alzheimer's disease, medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis, steroids, corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort, Veramyst, medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol, medicaments for vaccinations and immunizations, LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist, NasalFent. Calcitonin, parathyroid hormone, Neurotransmitters and

neuromodulators, acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, Substance P. alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O), propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, thiopental, benzocaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, tetracaine, Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives, agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol, levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and asa, and tramadol, agonist/antagonists and antagonists, buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone, medicaments for treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders, amantadine, apomorphin, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benztropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene, dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramiprexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, mono amine oxidase inhibitor, COMT inhibitor, antiepileptics, acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam, phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin, Midazolam, antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranlycypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate valproic acid, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene, ziprasidone, sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chloral hydrate, diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon, zolpidem, anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, oxazepam, amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate, phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine, ketamine, lysergic acid

diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents, nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti depression drugs, comtan, Entacopone, anti ADHD agents, and anti ADHD drugs as Methylphenidrate (ritalin), anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs, medicaments for treatment of Alzheimer's disease, donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist and any combination thereof.

208. A method for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages, comprising steps of:

- a. providing a two-step mechanism for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages, said device comprising:
 - i. a nosepiece adapted to be in fluid connection with said nasal passages;
 - ii. a charging mechanism fluidly connected with an air-tight enclosure; characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position wherein, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position ; and
 - iii. an activation mechanism;
- b. providing said flowable substance, contained within a container;
- c. fluidly connecting said container with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece;
- d. charging said device by transforming said charging mechanism from said retracted position to said extended position; thereby withdrawing predetermined amount of external gas into said air-tight enclosure;
- e. emplacing said nosepiece in juxtaposition with a nostril in fluid connection with said nasal passages; and
- f. activating said device; thereby reconfiguring said charging mechanism from said extended position to said retracted position so as to (a) pressurizing said predetermined amount of external gas in said air-tight enclosure to apredetermined pressure; and, entraining said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.

209. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of delivering said flowable substance to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through said nasal passages.

210. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of adapting said device to provide

predetermined amount of compressed gas is in volumes of about 5 - 50 ml and compressed to predetermined pressure in the range of about 1.5 – 10 bar.

211. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing at least one container adapted to contain said flowable substance, said container in fluid connection with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece.
212. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing a mouthpiece connected to said charging mechanism.
213. The method of claim 212, additionally comprising a step of connecting said mouthpiece to said activation mechanism; further wherein said activation mechanism is adapted, upon activation of the same, to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.
214. The method of claim 213, additionally comprising a step of activating said two-step mechanism by application of suction to the same through said mouthpiece.
215. The method of claim 214, additionally comprising a step of adapting said mouthpiece such that suction on said mouthpiece ensures closure of the mouth.
216. The method of claim 214, wherein said closure of said mouth increases suction on said gas entering said nostril from said two step mechanism.
217. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of performing said reconfiguration from said first position to said second position by applying pressure on said charging mechanism.
218. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing an activation mechanism adapted to reconfigure said charging mechanism from at least one of said first position to second position and from said second position to said first position.
219. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a catch adapted, when said catch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
220. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a button adapted, when said button is depressed, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
221. The method of claim 208, comprising an additional step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a predetermined sound pattern adapted, when said predetermined sound pattern is detected, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
222. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a predetermined light pattern adapted, when said predetermined light

pattern is detected, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.

223. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a lever adapted, when said lever is moved from a first position to a second position, to an activating position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
224. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a slider adapted, when said slider is moved from a first position to a second position, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
225. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a rotatable knob adapted, when said rotatable knob is rotated, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
226. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a latch adapted, when said latch is released, to initiate delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages.
227. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a valve adapted, when said charging mechanism is reconfigured from said first position to said second position, to open said first opening to said air-tight enclosure so as to enable said withdrawal of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas into said air-tight enclosure.
228. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a valve adapted, when said charging mechanism is reconfigured from said second position to said first position, to close said first opening and to open said second opening so as to enable said entrainment of said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and said delivery of the same to said nasal passages.
229. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of, when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, adapting said charging mechanism to transfer gas into at least one said least one first predetermined position.
230. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing a valve mechanism in fluid communication with said first predetermined position, said valve mechanism adapted to enable the commencement of delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages upon activation of said valve mechanism.
231. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of selecting said flowable substance from a group consisting of a liquid, a powder, an aerosol, a slurry, a gel, a suspension and any

combination thereof.

232. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a piston driven by moving a handle.
233. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said charging mechanism comprising pressurized gas, contained within an enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas.
234. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of containing said flowable substance within a flowable substance container (capsule) emplaceable within said two-step mechanism.
235. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a piston sealingly contained in a shaft, said piston flexibly connected to a handle, said handle characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position, said shaft fluidly connected to an air-tight enclosure.
236. The method of claim 208, comprising an additional step of providing said shaft comprising said air-tight enclosure.
237. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.
238. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of adapting said nosepiece to be removably emplaced in juxtaposition with a nostril, in a manner selected from a group consisting of sealingly emplaced within a nostril, sealingly emplaced against the opening of the nostril, loosely emplaced within a nostril, loosely emplaced against the opening of the nostril.
239. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a filter, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
240. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of adapting said flowable substance container to contain said flowable substance (flowable substance capsule) is adapted to be removably emplaceable within said device.
241. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of characterizing said charging mechanism by three positions, a first position wherein said charging mechanism is retracted, a second position wherein said charging mechanism is partly extended, said capsule is lockable in position and charging is initiatable, and a third position wherein said charging mechanism is fully extended and said capsule is insertable.

242. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said flowable substance capsule such that the same is removable from said device when said charging mechanism is in the fully extended position.
243. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said flowable substance capsule such that it the same is not removable from said device when said charging mechanism is not in said fully extended position.
244. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of adapting said charging mechanism to open said flowable substance capsule.
245. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of adapting said charging mechanism to open said flowable substance capsule during at least some portion of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.
246. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of adapting said charging mechanism is adapted said flowable substance capsule at the beginning of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.
247. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing the means to open said flowable substance capsule independently of said charging mechanism.
248. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of selecting the means to open said flowable substance capsule from a rod, a spear, a needle, a knife, a peel-off portion attached to said flowable substance capsule, and any combination thereof.
249. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing at least a portion of said nosepiece such that the same is removable from said device.
250. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said nosepiece and said flowable substance capsule forming a single unit.
251. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said flowable substance capsule containing a single dose of said flowable substance.
252. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said flowable substance capsule comprising a cartridge, said cartridge comprising a plurality of independently-openable containers, each said independently-openable container comprising (a) a single dose of said substance, (b) multiple doses of said substance, (c) different substances, (d) substance, (e) carrier and (f) any combination thereof.
253. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said flowable substance capsule comprising a filter, said filter upstream of said substance, said filter adapted

to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

254. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said device comprising a unidirectional valve such that gas is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.
255. The method of claim 212, additionally comprising a step of providing at least a portion of said mouthpiece such that the same is a member of a group consisting of removable, replaceable and any combination thereof.
256. The method of claim 212, additionally comprising a step of providing said mouthpiece comprising an auxiliary air filter, said filter adapted to remove from gas passing through said filter at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
257. The method of claim 212, additionally comprising a step of providing said mouthpiece in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
258. The method of claim 212, additionally comprising a step of providing said charging mechanism comprising a pump, said pump in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
259. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a hollow flexible tegument, wherein compressing and releasing said tegument opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
260. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas such that the same is an air-tight enclosure within said device, said air-tight enclosure charged when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to pressurize external gas into said air-tight enclosure.
261. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas such that the same is a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.

262. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule forming a single unit.
263. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule forming separate units.
264. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said pressurized gas enclosure comprising a plurality of compartments.
265. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said flowable substance capsule comprising a plurality of compartments.
266. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing at least one said compartment containing a substance different from the substance in at least one other said compartment.
267. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of adapting said device for a predetermined target population.
268. The method of claim 268, additionally comprising a step of selecting said predetermined target population to be persons of limited physical strength.
269. The method of claim 268, additionally comprising a step of selecting said predetermined target population to be persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device.
270. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of selecting delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery of the gas with entrained substance, the volume of gas entering the nostril, the excess gas pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.
271. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of selecting parameters from a group consisting of the size of the chamber, the strength of the spring, the strengths of any adjustable means, the diameter and length of the lower air chamber, the diameter of the air channel (14), the diameters of the inlet and outlet openings, the mass of the pressurized gas, the volume within which the pressurized gas is contained are adapted to ensure optimum delivery of said substance to a predetermined location in said nasal passages.

272. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of selecting said predetermined location from a group consisting of the lower turbinates, the middle turbinates, the upper turbinates, the ethmoid bone, and any combination thereof.
273. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said container adapted to contain said flowable substance adapted to be removably connectable to said device.
274. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of said nosepiece is removable from said device.
275. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said container containing a single dose of said flowable substance.
276. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of adapting said device for a predetermined target population.
277. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of selecting said predetermined target population to be persons of limited physical strength.
278. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of selecting said predetermined target population to be persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device.
279. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of selecting said charging mechanism to be pressurized gas, contained within a container adapted to enclose pressurized gas.
280. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing indicating means adapted to provide an indication the user if said entrainment of said flowable substance within said enclosed air and transport of the same from said container to said nasal passages has been successful.
281. The method of claim 280, additionally comprising a step of making said indication visible by means of a change of color, audible by means of a predetermined sound pattern and any combination thereof.
282. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of providing said activation mechanism comprising a pump, said pump in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that activation mechanism opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device
283. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of selecting said activation mechanism from of a group consisting of a spring, a magnetic field, an electric field and a piezoelectric device, said activation mechanism activated by means selected from a group consisting of a button, a switch, a knob and a lever, said activation mechanism opening said

valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

284. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of selecting said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas to be a pressurized gas container adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas container in fluid connection with said nosepiece.
285. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of selecting said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas such that it is inert and will not react with said substance.
286. The method of claim 208, additionally comprising a step of selecting said substance as a medicament from a group consisting of saline, natural substances, medicaments for treatments for allergic rhinitis, medicaments for treatments for osteoporosis, vaccinations and immunizations, sexual dysfunction drugs, medicaments for treatments for B12 deficiency, medicaments for smoking cessation, medicaments for treatment of gynecological problems, medicaments for treatment of other women's health issues, medicaments for general anesthetics, local anesthetics, opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists and antagonists, antitussives, medicaments for treatment of motor disorders, antiepileptics, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for anxiety disorders, skeletal muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for Parkinson's disease, medicaments for treatments for Alzheimer's disease, medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis, steroids, corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort, Veramyst, medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol, medicaments for vaccinations and immunizations, LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist, NasalFent. Calcitonin, parathyroid hormone, Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, Substance P. alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O), propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, thiopental, benzocaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, tetracaine,

Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives, agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol, levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and aspirin, and tramadol, agonist/antagonists and antagonists, buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone, medicaments for treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders, amantadine, apomorphine, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benzotropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene, dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramipexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, monoamine oxidase inhibitor, COMT inhibitor, antiepileptics, acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam, phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin, Midazolam, antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranylcypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate, valproic acid, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene, ziprasidone, sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chloral hydrate, diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon, zolpidem, anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, oxazepam, amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate, phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine, ketamine, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents, nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti depression drugs, comtan, Entacapone, anti ADHD agents, and anti ADHD drugs as Methylphenidate (ritalin), anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs, medicaments for treatment of Alzheimer's disease, donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist and any combination thereof.

287. A device for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages comprising:

- a. a distal end and a proximal end interconnected to one another by a main longitudinal axis;
said distal end comprising:
 - i. a nosepiece adapted to be in fluid connection with said nasal passages;
said proximal end comprising a charging mechanism fluidly connected with said nosepiece, said charging mechanism comprising:
 - ii. a shaft located parallel to said main longitudinal axis, comprising;
 - iii. an air-tight enclosure; and,
 - iv. a handle rotatably connected to said shaft, said handle characterized by at least two positions, a retracted position and an extended position; where, when said handle is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, said charging mechanism is adapted to withdraw predetermined amount of external gas into said air-tight enclosure; further wherein, when said handle is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to pressurize said predetermined amount of external gas in said air-tight enclosure to a predetermined amount of pressure;
- b. an activation mechanism adapted to reconfigure said charging mechanism from said extended position to said retracted position so as to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.

- 288. The device of claim 287, additionally comprising at least one mouthpiece adapted to be emplaced in the mouth of a user.
- 289. The device of claim 288, wherein said mouthpiece is connected to said activation mechanism; further wherein said activation mechanism is adapted, upon activation of the same, to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.
- 290. The device of claim 289, wherein said activation is application of suction to the same through said mouthpiece.
- 291. The device of claim 290, wherein said mouthpiece is adapted such that suction on said mouthpiece ensures closure of the mouth.
- 292. The device of claim 290, wherein said closure of said mouth increases suction on said gas entering said nostril from said two step mechanism.
- 293. The device of claim 287, additionally comprising at least one container adapted to contain said flowable substance, said container in fluid connection with said air-tight enclosure and

said nosepiece.

294. The device of claim 287, wherein said flowable substance is delivered to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through said nasal passages.
295. The device of claim 287, wherein said compressed enclosed air is in volumes of about 5 - 50 ml and compressed to about 1.5 – 10 bar.
296. The device of claim 287, wherein said charging mechanism further comprises a piston sealingly contained in said shaft, said piston flexibly connected to said handle, said piston driven by said handle.
297. The device of claim 287, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to compress air within at least one said at least one first predetermined position.
298. The device of claim 287, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, said charging mechanism is adapted to transfer external air into at least one said least one first predetermined position.
299. The device of claim 287, additionally comprising a valve mechanism in fluid communication with said first predetermined position, said valve mechanism adapted to enable the commencement of delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages upon activation of said valve mechanism.
300. The device of claim 287, wherein said flowable substance comprises a medicament.
301. The device of claim 287, wherein said flowable substance is selected from a group consisting of a liquid, a powder, an aerosol, a slurry, a gel, a suspension and any combination thereof.
302. The device of claim 287, wherein said nosepiece is adapted to be removably emplaced within a nostril, in a manner selected from a group consisting of sealingly emplaced within a nostril, sealingly emplaced against the opening of the nostril, loosely emplaced within a nostril, loosely emplaced against the opening of the nostril.
303. The device of claim 287, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a filter, said filter adapted to remove from the external air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
304. The device of claim 287, wherein said flowable substance container adapted to contain said flowable substance (flowable substance capsule) is adapted to be removably emplaceable within said device.
305. The device of claim 287, wherein said charging mechanism is additionally characterized by a third position, wherein said charging mechanism is characterized by three positions, a first

position wherein said charging mechanism is retracted, a second position wherein said charging mechanism is partly extended, said capsule is lockable in position and charging is initiatable, and a third position wherein said charging mechanism is fully extended and said capsule is insertable.

- 306. The device of claim 287, wherein said flowable substance capsule is removable from said device when said charging mechanism is in the fully extended position.
- 307. The device of claim 287, wherein said flowable substance capsule is not removable from said device when said charging mechanism is not in said fully extended position.
- 308. The device of claim 287, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule.
- 309. The device of claim 287, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule during at least some portion of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.
- 310. The device of claim 287, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule at the beginning of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.
- 311. The device of claim 287, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is independent of said charging mechanism.
- 312. The device of claim 287, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is selected from a rod, a spear, a needle, a knife, a peel-off portion attached to said flowable substance capsule, and any combination thereof.
- 313. The device of claim 287, wherein at least a portion of said nosepiece is removable from said device.
- 314. The device of claim 287, wherein said nosepiece and said flowable substance capsule form a single unit.
- 315. The device of claim 287, wherein said flowable substance capsule contains a single dose of said flowable substance.
- 316. The device of claim 287, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a cartridge, said cartridge comprising a plurality of independently-openable containers, each said independently-openable container comprising (a) a single dose of said substance, (b) multiple doses of said substance, (c) different substances, (d) substance, (e) carrier and any combination thereof.
- 317. The device of claim 287, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a filter, said filter upstream of said substance, said filter adapted to remove from the external air at least

one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.

318. The device of claim 287, wherein said device comprises a unidirectional valve such that air is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.
319. The device of claim 288, wherein at least a portion of said mouthpiece is a member of a group consisting of removable, replaceable and any combination thereof.
320. The device of claim 288, wherein said mouthpiece comprises an auxiliary air filter, said filter adapted to remove from the external air at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
321. The device of claim 288, wherein said mouthpiece is in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
322. The device of claim 287, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a hollow flexible tegument, wherein compressing and releasing said tegument opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
323. The device of claim 287, wherein said activation mechanism comprises one of a group consisting of a compressible compressible spring, a magnetic field, an electric field and a piezoelectric device, said activation mechanism activated by means selected from a group consisting of a releasable catch, a pressable button, a flippable switch, a rotatable knob and a movable lever, said activation mechanism opening said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
324. The device of claim 287, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a plurality of compartments.
325. The device of claim 324, wherein at least one said compartment contains a substance different from the substance in at least one other said compartment.
326. The device of claim 287, wherein said device is adapted for a predetermined target population.
327. The device of claim 326, wherein said predetermined target population is persons of limited physical strength.
328. The device of claim 326, wherein said predetermined target population is persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device.

329. The device of claim 287, wherein delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of said substance are selected from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the air speed in the nostril during delivery, the air speed in the nostril during delivery of the air with entrained substance, the volume of air entering the nostril, the excess air pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.
330. The device of claim 287, additionally comprising indicating means adapted to provide an indication the user if said entrain of said flowable substance within said enclosed air and transport the same from said container to said nasal passages has been successful.
331. The device of claim 330, wherein said indication is visible by means of a change of color, audible by means of a predetermined sound pattern and any combination thereof.
332. The device of claim 287, wherein said compressed gas, is inert and will not react with said substance.
333. The device of claim 287, wherein said substance is a medicament selected from a group consisting of saline, natural substances, medicaments for treatments for allergic rhinitis, medicaments for treatments for osteoporosis, vaccinations and immunizations, sexual dysfunction drugs, medicaments for treatments for B12 deficiency, medicaments for smoking cessation, medicaments for treatment of gynecological problems, medicaments for treatment of other women's health issues, medicaments for general anesthetics, local anesthetics, opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists and antagonists, antitussives, medicaments for treatment of motor disorders, antiepileptics, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for anxiety disorders, skeletal muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for Parkinson's disease, medicaments for treatments for Alzheimer's disease, medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis, steroids, corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort, Veramyst, medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol, medicaments for vaccinations and immunizations, LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist, NasalFent. Calcitonin, parathyroid hormone, Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-

endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, Substance P, alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O), propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, thiopental, benzocaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, tetracaine, Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives, agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol, levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and ASA, and tramadol, agonist/antagonists and antagonists, buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone, medicaments for treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders, amantadine, apomorphin, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benztropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene, dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramipexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, mono amine oxidase inhibitor, COMT inhibitor, antiepileptics, acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam, phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin, Midazolam, antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranlycypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate valproic acid, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene, ziprasidone, sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chloral hydrate, diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon, zolpidem, anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, oxazepam, amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate, phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine, ketamine, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents,

nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti depression drugs, comtan, Entacopone, anti ADHD agents, and anti ADHD drugs as Methylphenidrate (ritalin), anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs, medicaments for treatment of Alzheimer's disease, donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist and any combination thereof.

- a. A device for delivering a flowable substance to the nasal passages comprising
- b. a distal end and a proximal end interconnected by a main longitudinal axis;
said distal end comprising:
 - i. a nosepiece adapted to be in fluid connection with said nasal passages;
said proximal end comprising a charging mechanism fluidly connected with said nosepiece, said charging mechanism comprising:
 - iv. a shaft;
 - v. at least one air-tight enclosure, comprising predetermined amount of compressed gas pressurized to a predetermined amount of pressure in the same;
 - vi. a handle rotatably connected to said shaft, said handle characterized by at least two positions, a retracted position and an extended position; where, when said handle is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said handle is adapted to enable delivery of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas from at least one first predetermined position position in said air-tight enclosure to at least one second predetermined position;
- c. an activation mechanism, adapted to reconfigure said handle from said extended position to said retracted position so as to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same from said second predetermined position to said nasal passages.

334. The device of claim 334, wherein said flowable substance is delivered to at least one selected from a group consisting of respiratory epithelium, olfactory epithelium, brain, lungs, pharynx, heart and any combination thereof through said nasal passages.

335. The device of claim 334, wherein said compressed enclosed air is in volumes of about 5 - 50 ml and compressed to about 1.5 – 10 bar.

336. The two-step mechanism of claim 334, additionally comprising at least one container adapted to contain said flowable substance, said container in fluid connection with said charging mechanism and said nosepiece.

337. The two-step mechanism of claim 334, additionally comprising a mouthpiece connected to

said charging mechanism to be emplaced in the mouth of a user.

338. The two-step mechanism of claim 338, wherein said mouthpiece is connected to said activation mechanism; further wherein said activation mechanism is adapted, upon activation of the same, to entrain said flowable substance within said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas and to deliver the same to said nasal passages.
339. The two-step mechanism of claim 339, wherein said activation is application of suction to the same through said mouthpiece.
340. The two step mechanism of claim 340, wherein said mouthpiece is adapted such that suction on said mouthpiece ensures closure of the mouth.
341. The two step mechanism of claim 340, wherein said closure of said mouth increases suction on said gas entering said nostril from said two step mechanism.
342. The device of claim 334, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to compress gas within at least one said at least one first predetermined position.
343. The device of claim 334, wherein when said charging mechanism is transformed from said retracted position to said extended position, said charging mechanism is adapted to transfer gas into at least one said least one first predetermined position.
344. The device of claim 334, additionally comprising a valve mechanism in fluid communication with said first predetermined position, said valve mechanism adapted to enable the commencement of delivery of said flowable substance to said nasal passages upon activation of said valve mechanism.
345. The device of claim 334, wherein said flowable substance comprises a medicament.
346. The device of claim 334, wherein said flowable substance is selected from a group consisting of a liquid, a powder, an aerosol, a slurry, a gel, a suspension and any combination thereof.
347. The device of claim 334, wherein said charging mechanism is a piston driven by moving a handle.
348. The device of claim 334, wherein said charging mechanism is pressurized gas, contained within an enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas.
349. The device of claim 334, wherein said flowable substance is contained within a flowable substance container emplaceable within said two-step mechanism.
350. The device of claim 334, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a piston sealingly contained in a shaft, said piston flexibly connected to a handle, said handle characterized by at least two configurations: a retracted position and an extended position, said shaft fluidly connected to an air-tight enclosure.

351. The device of claim 334, wherein said shaft comprises said air-tight enclosure.
352. The device of claim 334, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.
353. The device of claim 334, wherein said nosepiece is adapted to be removably emplaced within a nostril, in a manner selected from a group consisting of sealingly emplaced within a nostril, sealingly emplaced against the opening of the nostril, loosely emplaced within a nostril, loosely emplaced against the opening of the nostril.
354. The device of claim 334, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a filter, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
355. The device of claim 334, wherein said flowable substance container adapted to contain said flowable substance (flowable substance capsule) is adapted to be removably emplaceable within said device.
356. The device of claim 334, wherein said charging mechanism is characterized by three positions, a first position wherein said charging mechanism is retracted, a second position wherein said charging mechanism is partly extended, said capsule is lockable in position and charging is initiatable, and a third position wherein said charging mechanism is fully extended and said capsule is insertable.
357. The device of claim 357, wherein said flowable substance capsule is removable from said device when said charging mechanism is in the fully extended position.
358. The device of claim 357, wherein said flowable substance container is not removable from said device when said charging mechanism is not in said fully extended position.
359. The device of claim 334, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule.
360. The device of claim 334, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule during at least some portion of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.
361. The device of claim 334, wherein said charging mechanism is adapted to open said flowable substance capsule at the beginning of the time during which said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position.
362. The device of claim 334, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is independent of said charging mechanism.
363. The device of claim 334, wherein the means to open said flowable substance capsule is

selected from a rod, a spear, a needle, a knife, a peel-off portion attached to said flowable substance capsule, and any combination thereof.

364. The device of claim 334, wherein at least a portion of said nosepiece is removable from said device.
365. The device of claim 334, wherein said nosepiece and said flowable substance capsule form a single unit.
366. The device of claim 334, wherein said flowable substance capsule contains a single dose of said flowable substance.
367. The device of claim 334, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a cartridge, said cartridge comprising a plurality of independently-openable containers, each said independently-openable container comprising (a) a single dose of said substance, (b) multiple doses of said substance, (c) different substances, (d) substance, (e) carrier and (f) any combination thereof.
368. The device of claim 334, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a filter, said filter upstream of said substance, said filter adapted to remove from the gas at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
369. The device of claim 334, wherein said device comprises a unidirectional valve such that gas is enabled to flow from the charging mechanism to the nostril, but is unable to flow in the reverse direction.
370. The device of claim 338, wherein at least a portion of said mouthpiece is a member of a group consisting of removable, replaceable and any combination thereof.
371. The device of claim 338, wherein said mouthpiece comprises an auxiliary air filter, said filter adapted to remove from gas passing through said filter at least one selected from a group consisting of particulates, bacteria, viruses, moisture, and undesired particles.
372. The device of claim 338, wherein said mouthpiece is in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
373. The device of claim 338, wherein said charging mechanism comprises a pump, said pump in fluid connection with a valve mechanism within said device such that suction on said mouthpiece opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
374. The device of claim 334, wherein said activation mechanism comprises a hollow flexible

tegument, wherein compressing and releasing said tegument opens said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.

375. The device of claim 334, wherein said activation mechanism comprises one of a group consisting of a compressible spring, a magnetic field, an electric field and a piezoelectric device, said activation mechanism activated by means selected from a group consisting of a releasable catch, a pressable button, a flippable switch, a rotatable knob and a movable lever, said activation mechanism opening said valve mechanism, thereby enabling flow of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas through said device.
376. The device of claim 334, wherein said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is an air-tight enclosure within said device, said air-tight enclosure charged when said charging mechanism is transformed from said extended position to said retracted position, said charging mechanism is adapted to pressurize external gas into said air-tight enclosure.
377. The device of claim 334, wherein said predetermined position of said pressurized and predetermined amount of compressed gas is a pressurized gas enclosure adapted to enclose pressurized gas, said pressurized gas enclosure in fluid connection with said nosepiece.
378. The device of claim 334, wherein said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule form a single unit.
379. The device of claim 334, wherein said pressurized gas enclosure and said flowable substance capsule form separate units.
380. The device of claim 334, wherein said pressurized gas enclosure comprises a plurality of compartments.
381. The device of claim 334, wherein said flowable substance capsule comprises a plurality of compartments.
382. The device of claim 382, wherein at least one said compartment contains a substance different from the substance in at least one other said compartment.
383. The device of claim 334, wherein said device is adapted for a predetermined target population.
384. The device of claim 384, wherein said predetermined target population is persons of limited physical strength.
385. The device of claim 384, wherein said predetermined target population is persons with difficulties coordinating breathing with activation of said device.
386. The device of claim 334, wherein delivery factors adapted to provide optimum delivery of

said substance are selected from a group consisting of the length of time over which the delivery occurs, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery, the gas speed in the nostril during delivery of the gas with entrained substance, the volume of gas entering the nostril, the excess gas pressure in the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the absence of turbulence in the region of the substance, the presence turbulence in the air channels within the device, the absence of turbulence in the air channels within the device, the presence of turbulence in the nostril, the absence of turbulence within the nostril, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, the presence of turbulence in the nasal passages, and any combination thereof.

387. The device of claim 338, wherein either one of said nosepiece or said mouthpiece are rotatable around said main longitudinal axis.
388. The device of claim 338, wherein either one of said nosepiece or said mouthpiece are rotatable around said main longitudinal axis.
389. The device of claim 334, additionally comprising indicating means adapted to provide an indication the user if said entrain of said flowable substance within said enclosed air and transport the same from said container to said nasal passages has been successful.
390. The device of claim 390, wherein said indication is visible by means of a change of color, audible by means of a predetermined sound pattern and any combination thereof.
391. The device of claim 334, wherein said compressed gas, is inert and will not react with said substance.
392. The device of claim 334, wherein said substance is a medicament selected from a group consisting of saline, natural substances, medicaments for treatments for allergic rhinitis, medicaments for treatments for osteoporosis, vaccinations and immunizations, sexual dysfunction drugs, medicaments for treatments for B12 deficiency, medicaments for smoking cessation, medicaments for treatment of gynecological problems, medicaments for treatment of other women's health issues, medicaments for general anesthetics, local anesthetics, opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists and antagonists, antitussives, medicaments for treatment of motor disorders, antiepileptics, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for anxiety disorders, skeletal muscle relaxants, medicaments for treatments for Parkinson's disease, medicaments for treatments for Alzheimer's disease, medicaments for treatment of allergic rhinitis, steroids, corticosteroids, Flonase, Patanase, Beconase, Anihistamine, Astelin, Otrivin, Livostin, Theramax, Avamys, Lufel, Sinofresh, Nasonex, Nasocort, Veramyst, medicaments for treatment of osteoporosis, Miacalcin, Fortical and Stadol, medicaments for vaccinations

and immunizations, LAVIN, and influenza vaccines including FluMist, NasalFent. Calcitonin, parathyroid hormone, Neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, acetylcholine (ACH), Anticholinergic drugs, adenosine triphosphate (ATP), aspartate (Asp), beta-amyloid, beta-endorphin, bradykinin, dopamine (DA), L-DOPA, Carbio-Dopa, epinephrine, dynorphins, endomorphins, enkephalins, 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), Sumatriptan, Imitrex, Migranal, Zolmitriptan, Zomig, Gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA), glutamate (glu), glycine, histamine, leptin, nerve growth factor and other growth factors), norepinephrine, nitric oxide, Substance P. alfentanil, desflurane, enflurane, etomidate, fentanyl, halothane, isoflurane, ketamine, methohexital, methoxyflurane, midazolam, morphine, nitrous oxide (N₂O), propofol, sevoflurane, Sufentanil, Sublimase, thiopental, benzocaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine, prilocaine, procaine, ropivacaine, tetracaine, Opioid analgesics, agonist-antagonists, and antitussives, agonists, codeine, diphenoxylate, fentanyl, heroin and other opioids, hydrocodone, l-alpha-acetyl-methadol, levomethadyl acetate, loperamide, meperidine, methadone, morphine, oxycodone, d-propoxyphene, combinations of opioids plus acetaminophen and asa, and tramadol, agonist/antagonists and antagonists, buprenorphine, butorphanol, nalbuphine, nalorphine, naloxone, naltrexone, nalmefene, pentazocine, codeine, dextromethorphan, and hydrocodone, medicaments for treatment of Parkinson's disease and motor disorders, amantadine, apomorphin, baclofen, benzodiazepines, benztropine, bromocriptine, carbidopa, cyclobenzaprine, dantrolene, dopamine, entacapone, haloperidol, L-DOPA, pergolide, pramiprexole, ropinerole, selegiline (deprenyl), trihexyphenidyl, rasagiline, azilect, selegiline, ladostigil, rotigotine, neupro, mono amine oxidase inhibitor, COMT inhibitor, antiepileptics, acetazolamide, carbamazepine, clonazepam, diazepam, ethosuximide, felbamate, gabapentin, Lamotrigine, lorazepam, phenobarbital, phenytoin, primidone, tiagabine, topiramate, valproic acid, Vigabatrin, Midazolam, antidepressants, amitriptyline, bupropion, citalopram, clomipramine, desipramine, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, imipramine, nortriptyline, paroxetine, phenelzine, sertraline, trazodone, tranylcypromine, venlafaxine, antimanic drugs, carbamazepine, lithium carbonate valproic acid, antipsychotics (neuroleptics), chlorpromazine (CPZ), clozapine, fluphenazine, haloperidol, olanzapine, quetiapine, risperidone, sertindole, thioridazine, thiothixene, ziprasidone, sedative-hypnotics, anxiolytics, and centrally acting muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chloral hydrate, diphenhydramine, flumazenil, flurazepam, hydroxyzine, lorazepam, oxazepam, phenobarbital, temazepam, triazolam, zaleplon, zolpidem, anxiety disorders and skeletal muscle relaxants, alprazolam, chlorazepate, chlordiazepoxide, diazepam, flumazenil (antagonist), lorazepam, oxazepam, amphetamine, caffeine, ephedrine, methamphetamine, methylphenidate,

phentermine, sibutramine, disulfiram, ethanol, methanol, naltrexone, atropine, scopolamine, ketamine, lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), MDMA (methylene dioxy-methyl amphetamine), mescaline, phencyclidine (PCP), donabinol, marijuana/THC, organic solvents, nicotine, Pentobarbital, neuroprotective compounds, neuroprotective peptides, neuroprotective factors, davunetide, anti schizophrenic drugs, anti depression drugs, comtan, Entacopone, anti ADHD agents, and anti ADHD drugs as Methylphenidrate (ritalin), anti-autism and anti-autism symptoms drugs, medicaments for treatment of Alzheimer's disease, donepezil, galantamine, rivastigmine, Tacrine, insulin, Detemir, Novolin, Humulin, insulin like hormone, dopamine agonist and dopamine antagonist and any combination thereof.

1/39

Prior Art

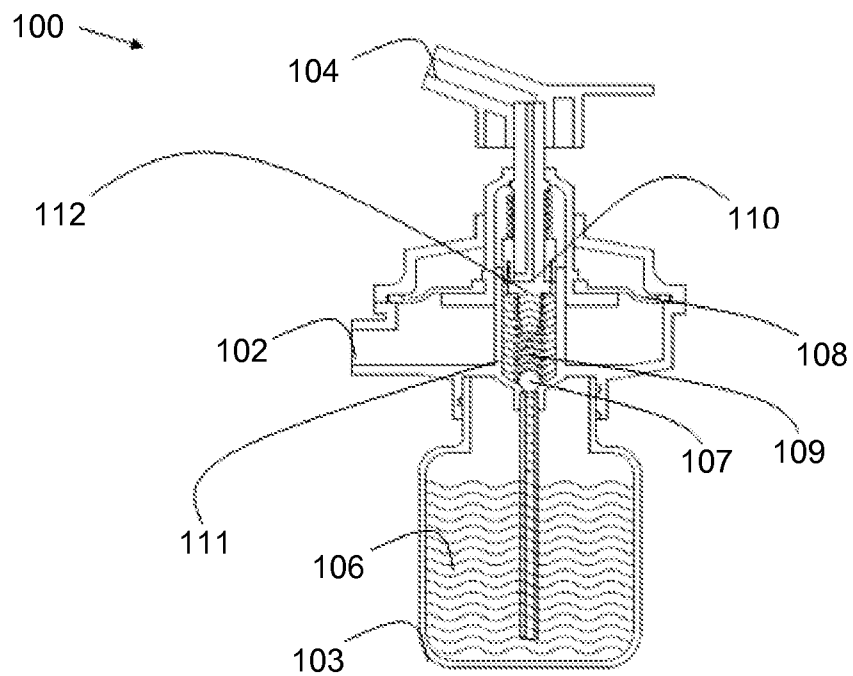


Figure 1A

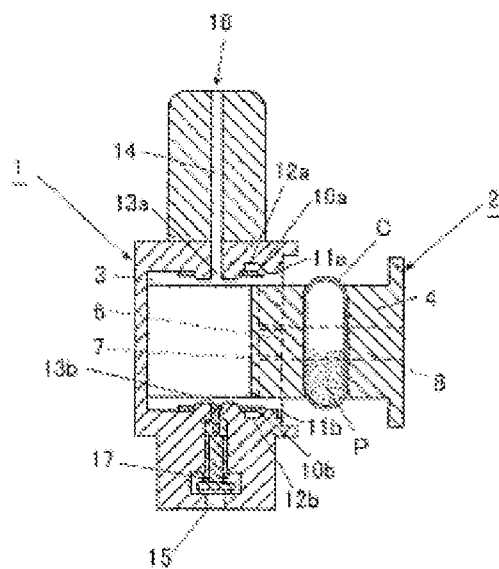


Figure 1B

2/39

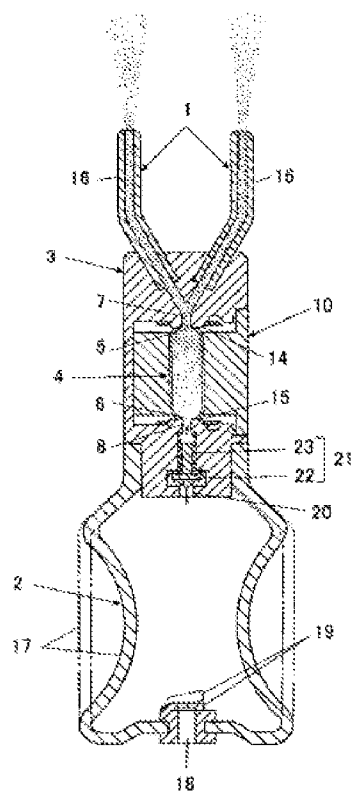


Figure 1C

3/39

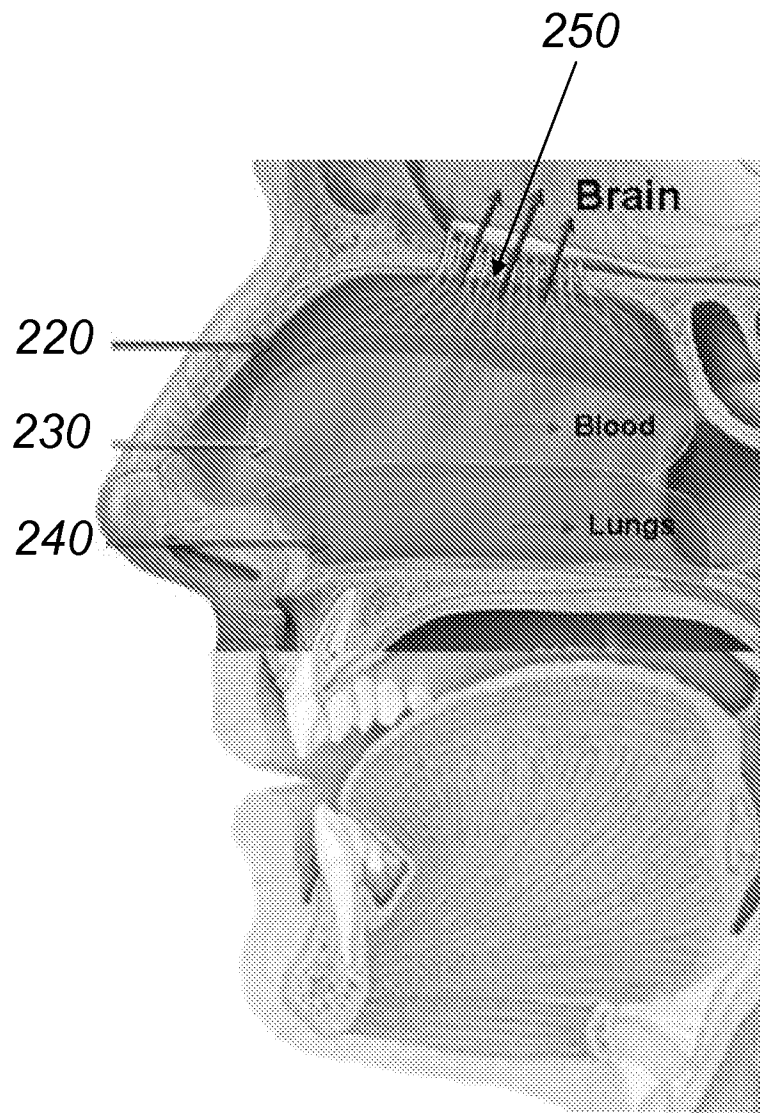


Figure 2

4/39

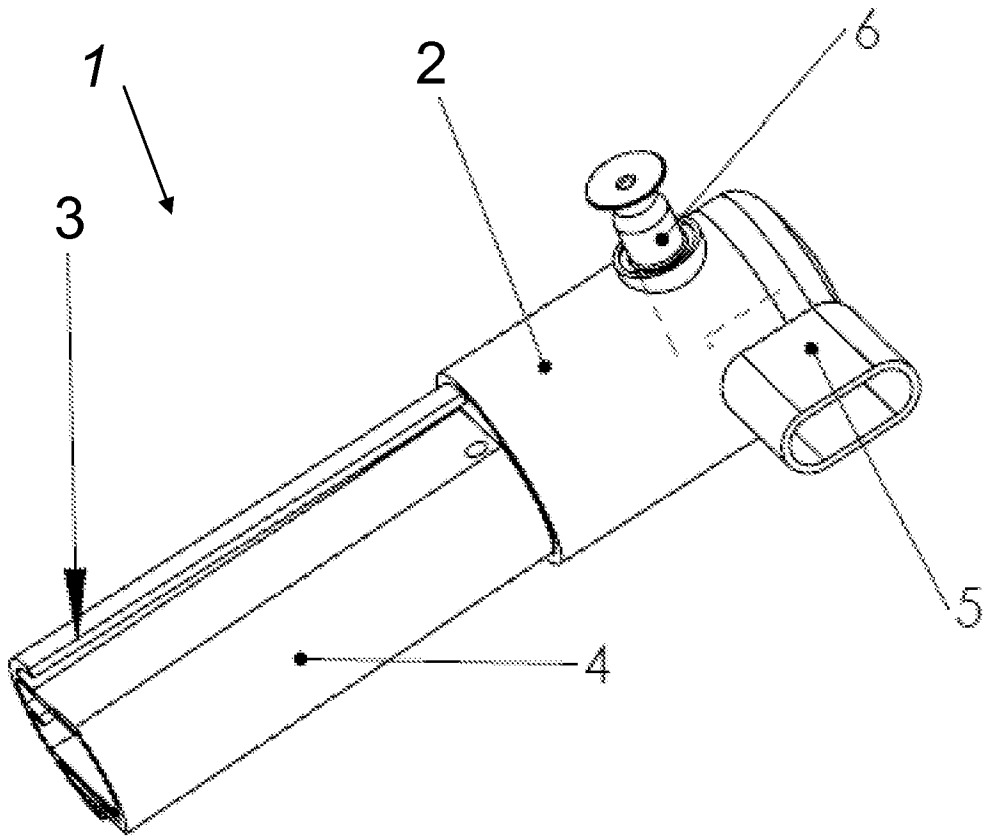


Figure 3A

5/39

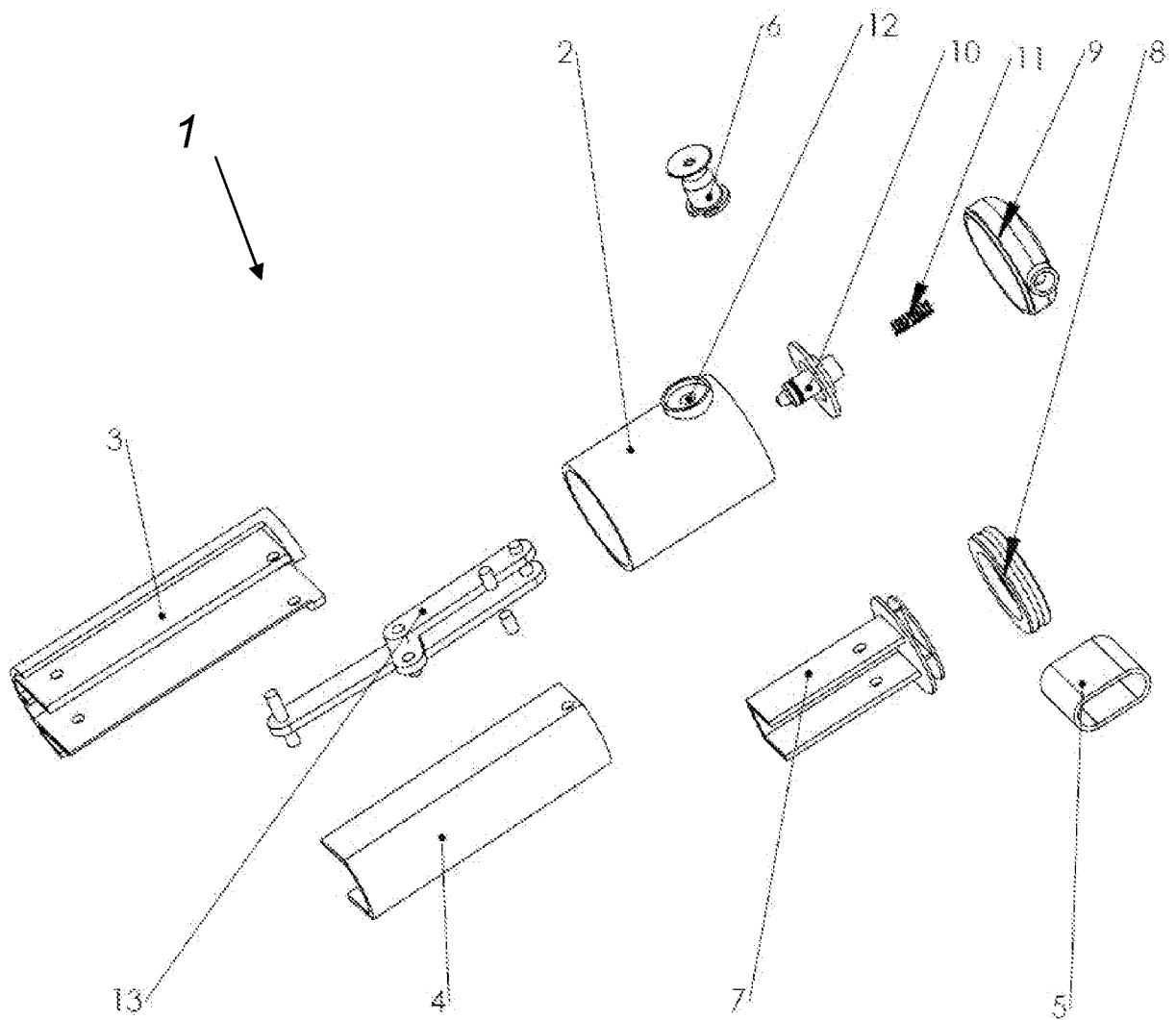
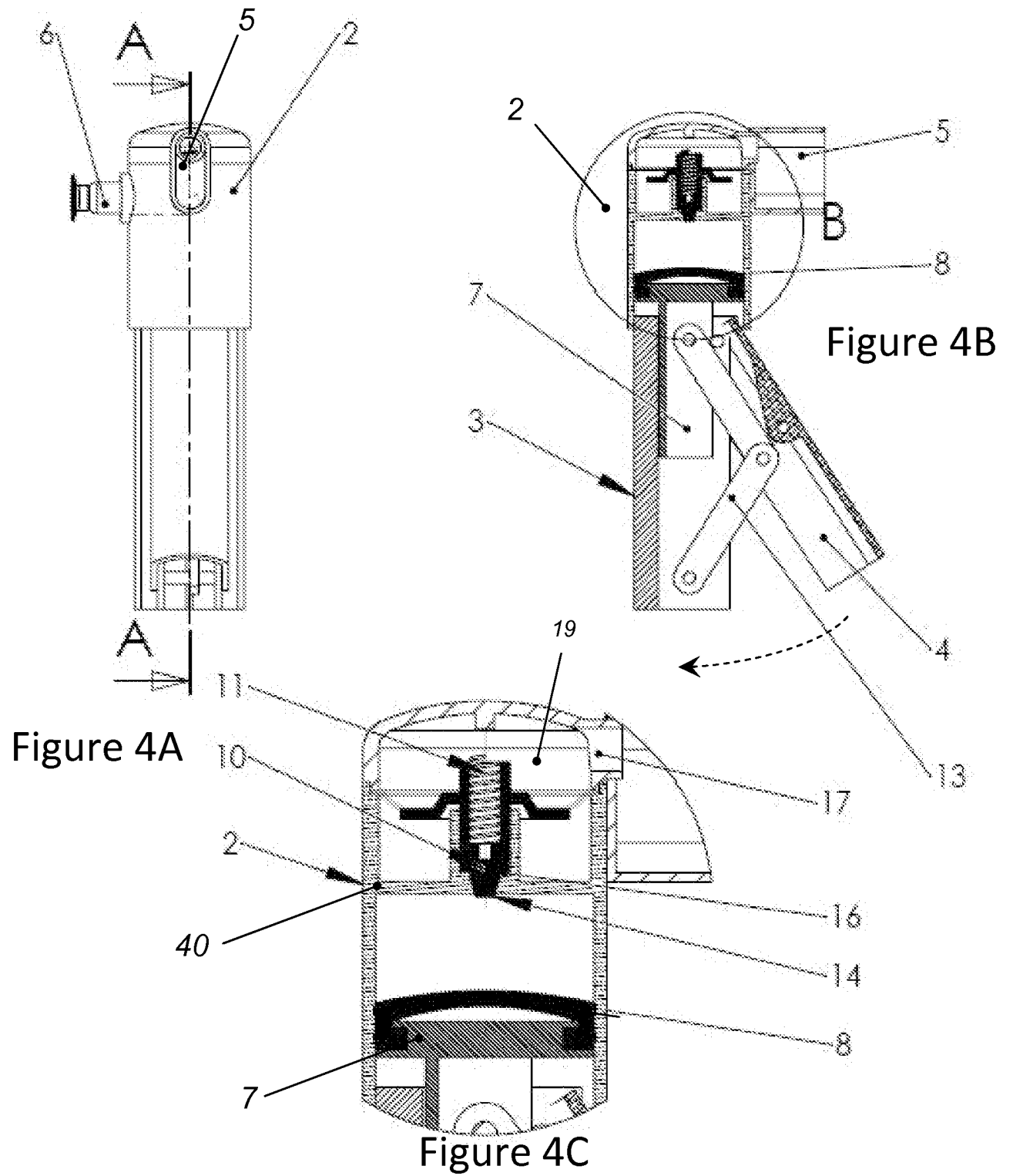


Figure 3B

6/39



7/39

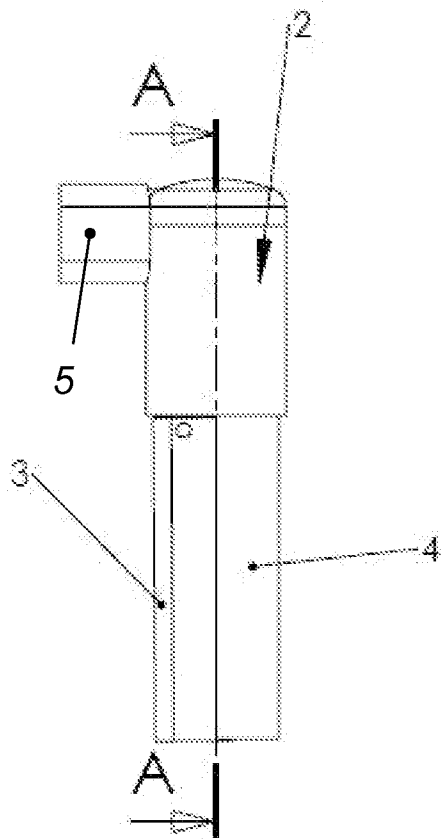


Figure 5A

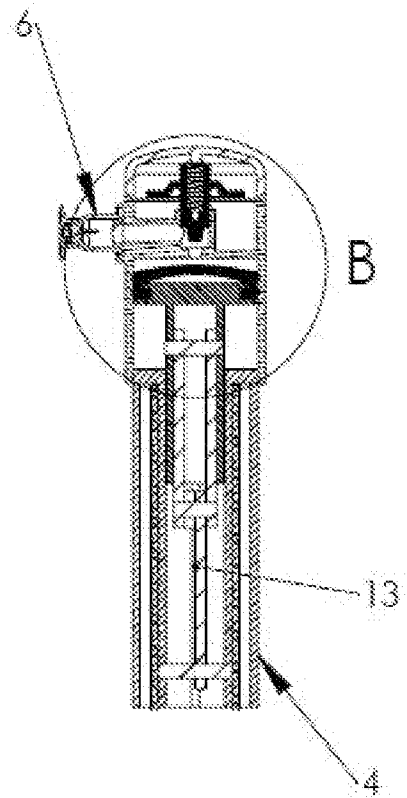


Figure 5B

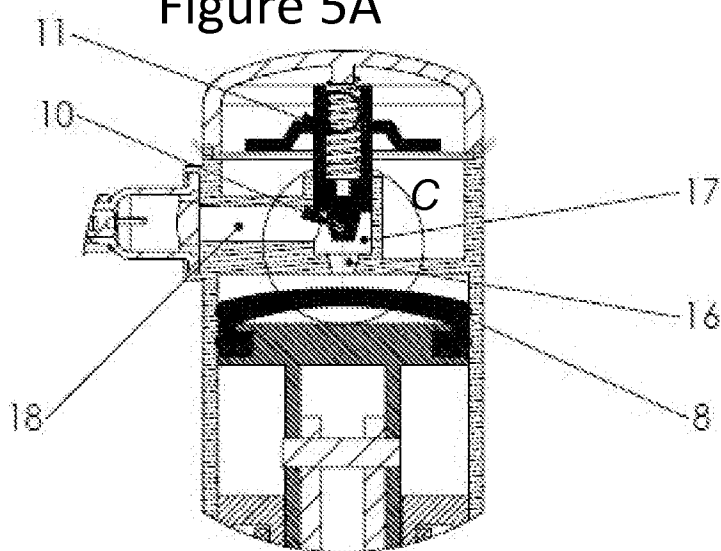


Figure 5C

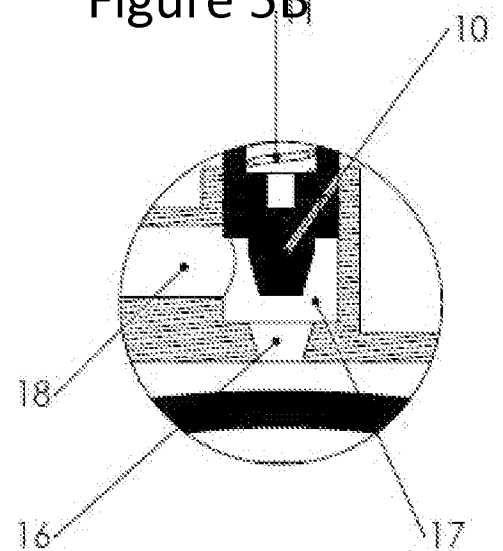


Figure 5D

8/39

Figure 6A

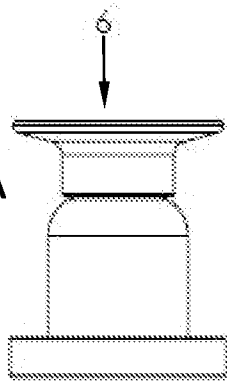


Figure 6B

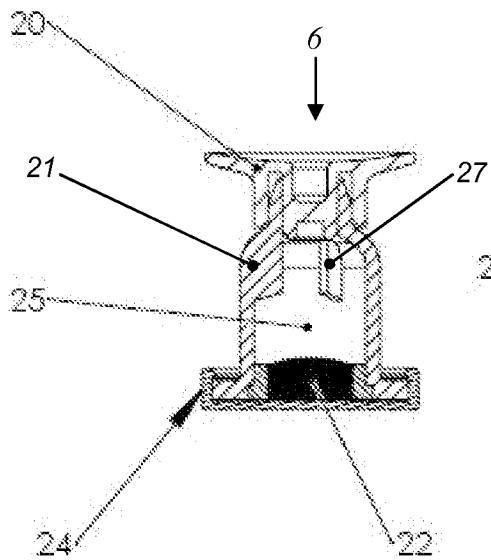
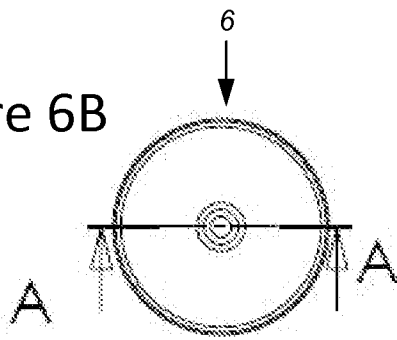


Figure 6C

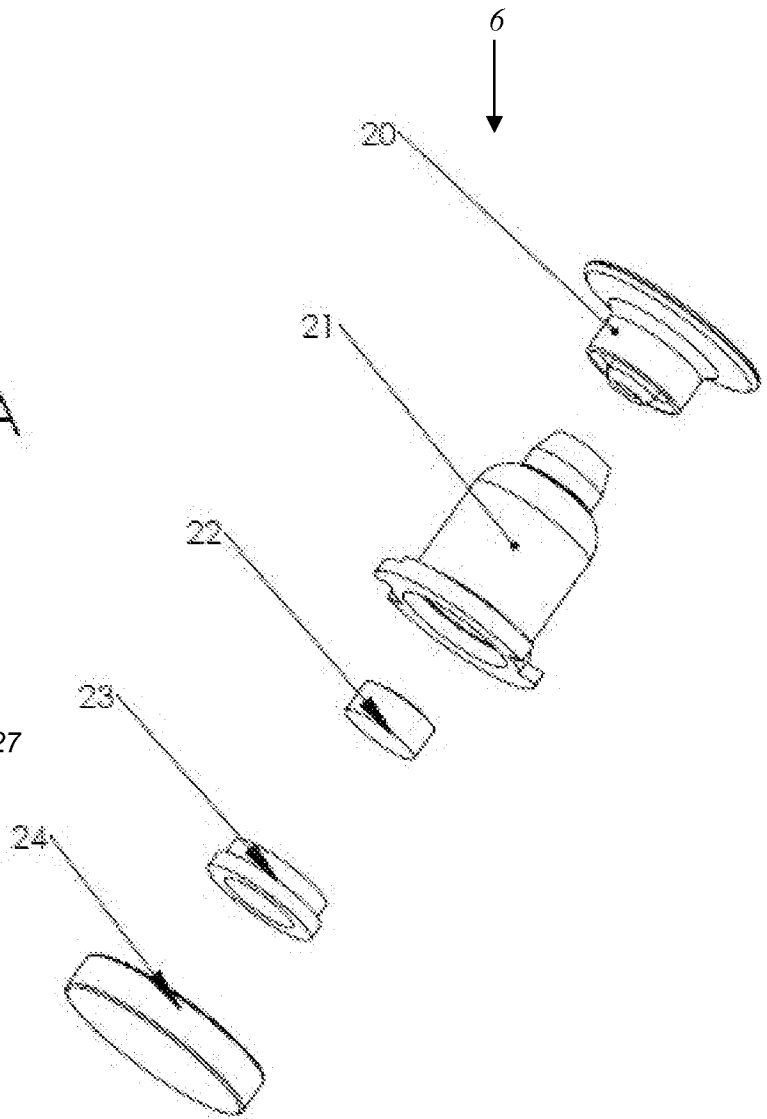


Figure 6D

9/39

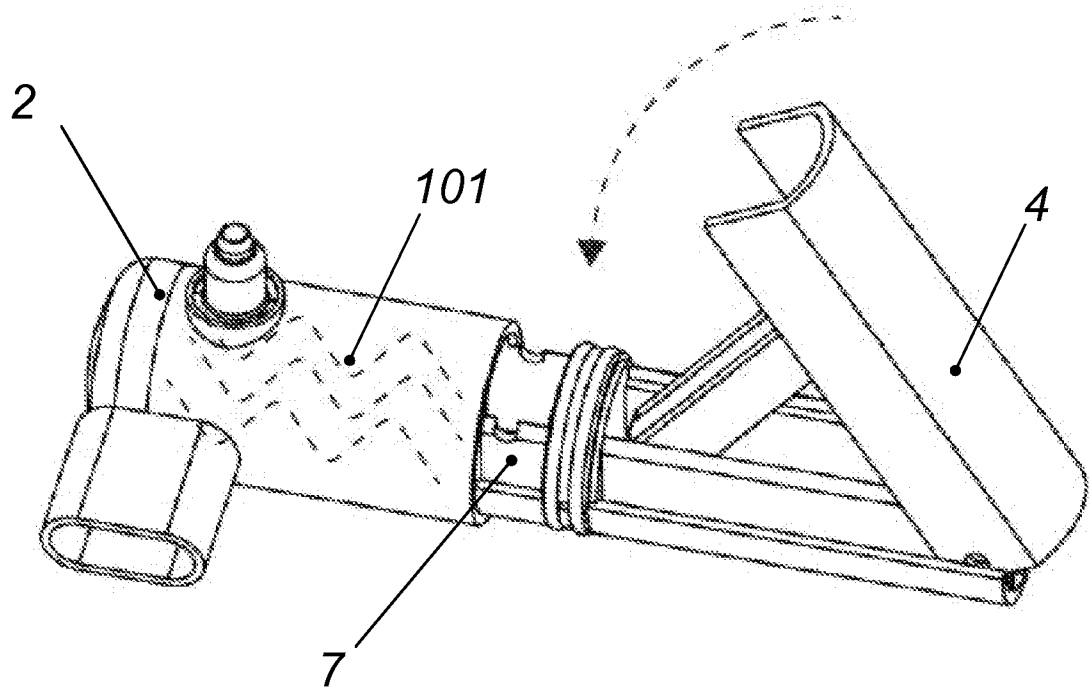


Figure 7A

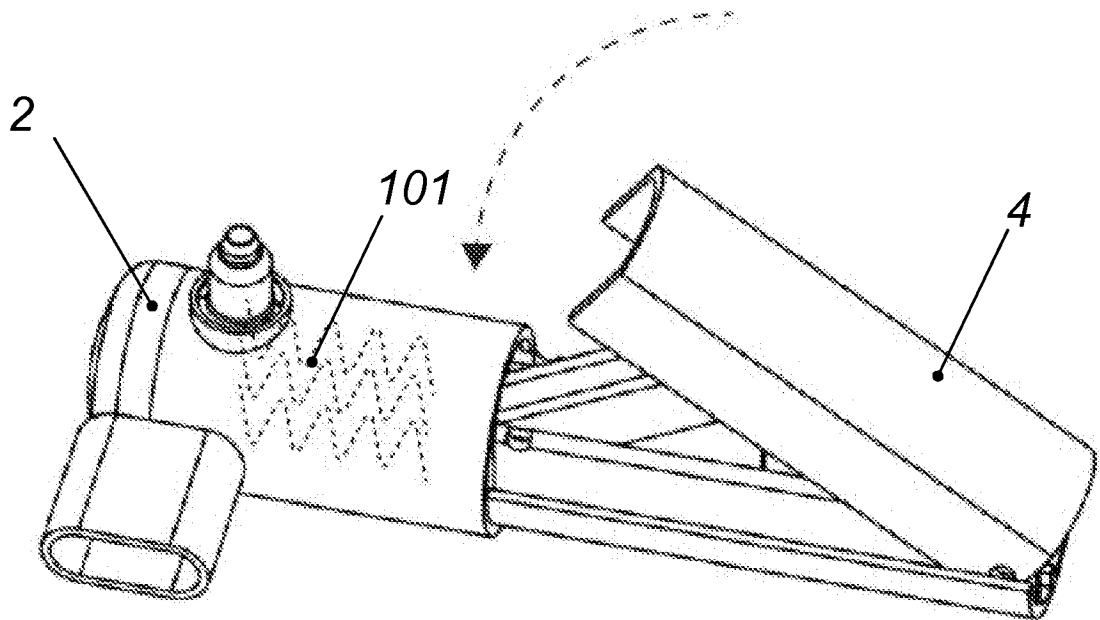


Figure 7B

10/39

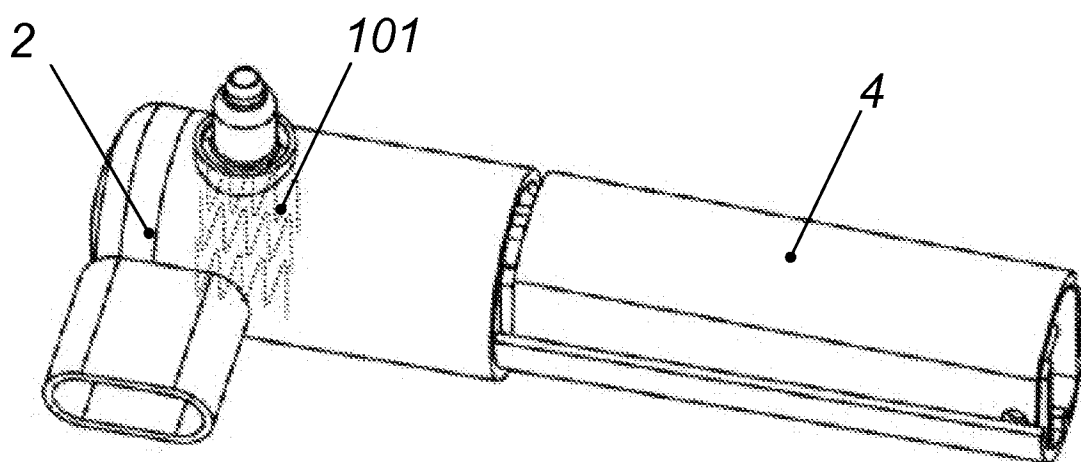


Figure 7C

11/39

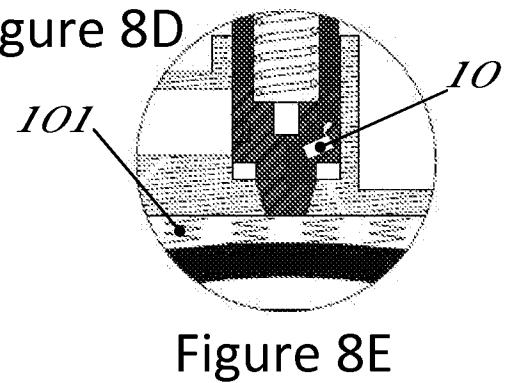
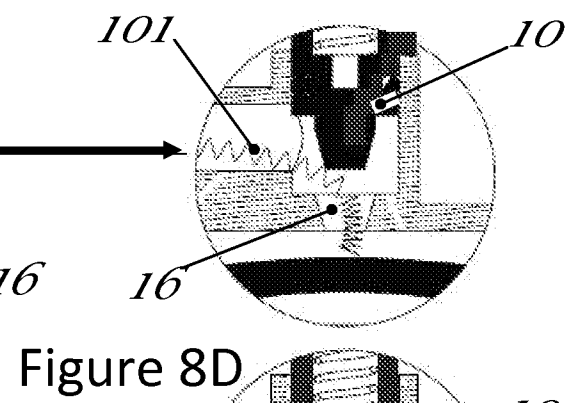
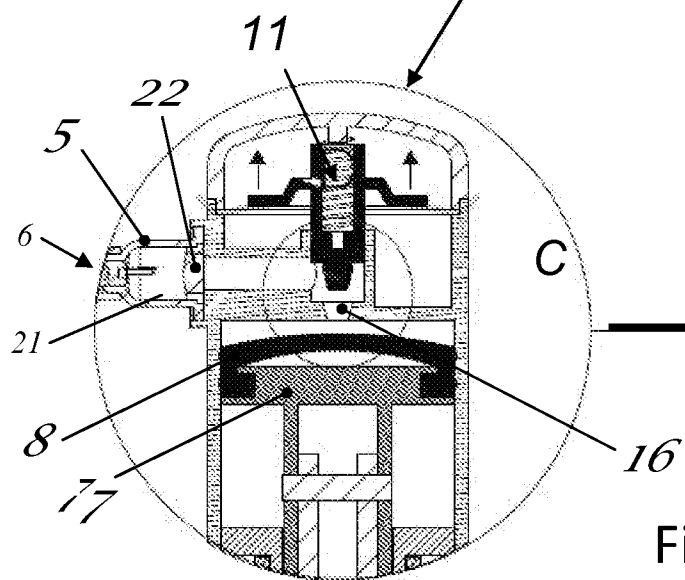
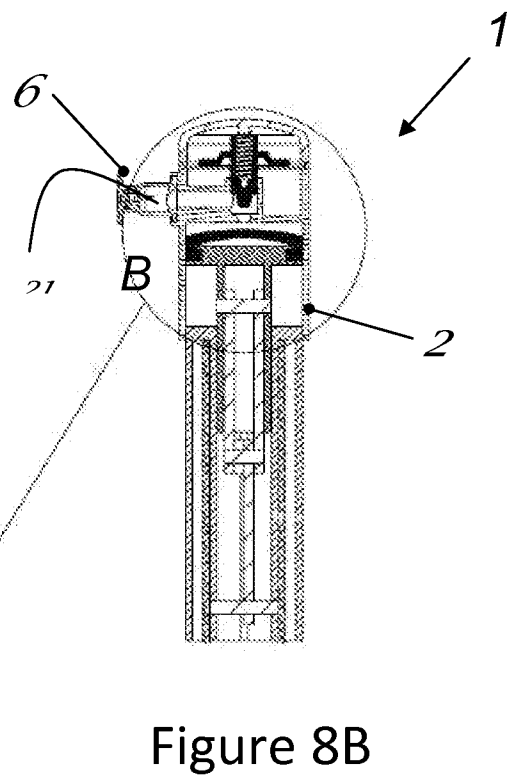
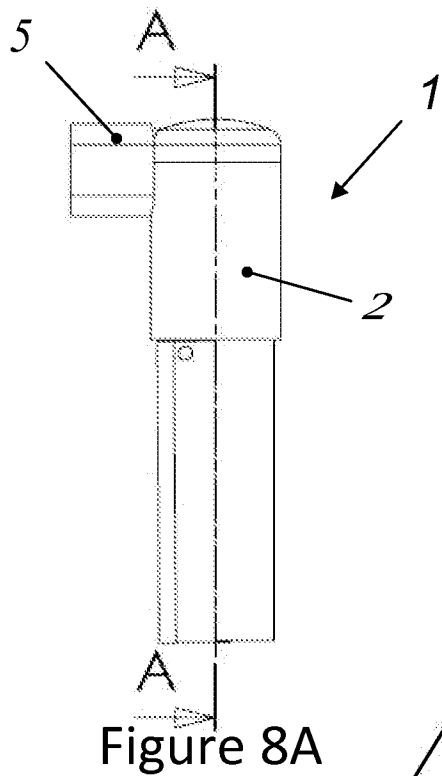
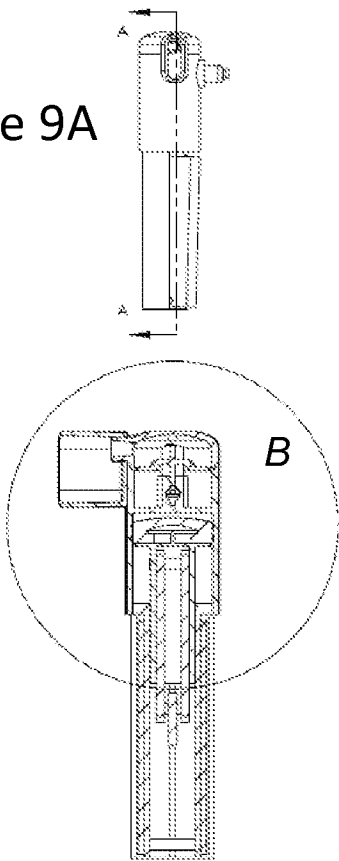


Figure 9A



SECTION A-A

Figure 9B

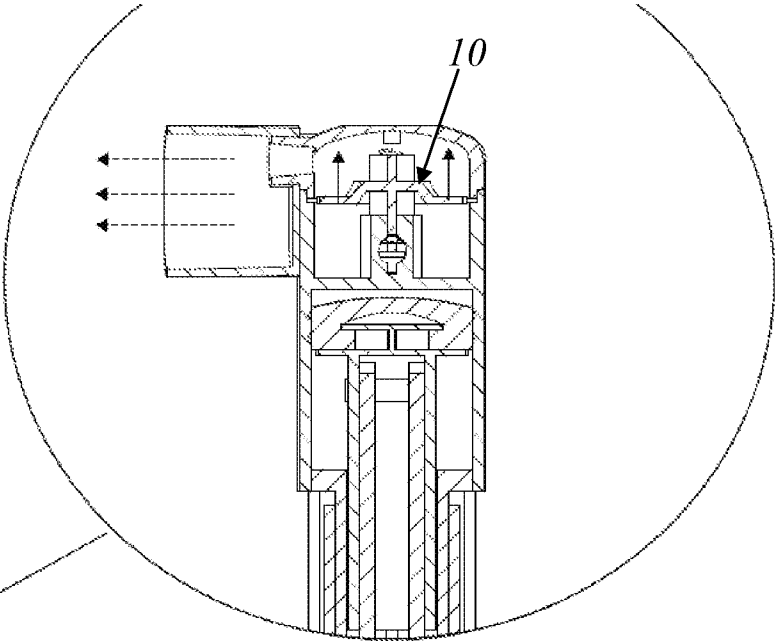


Figure 9C

13/39

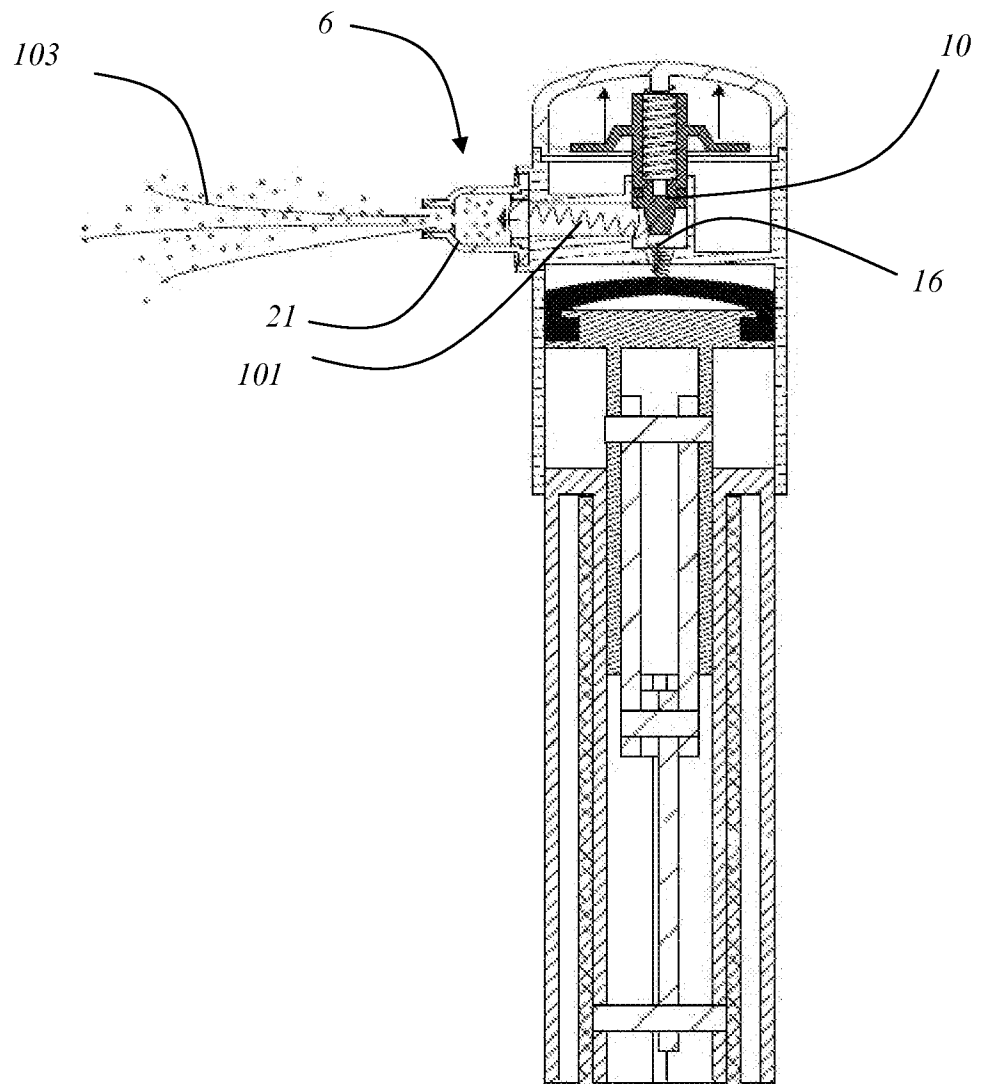


Figure 10

14/39

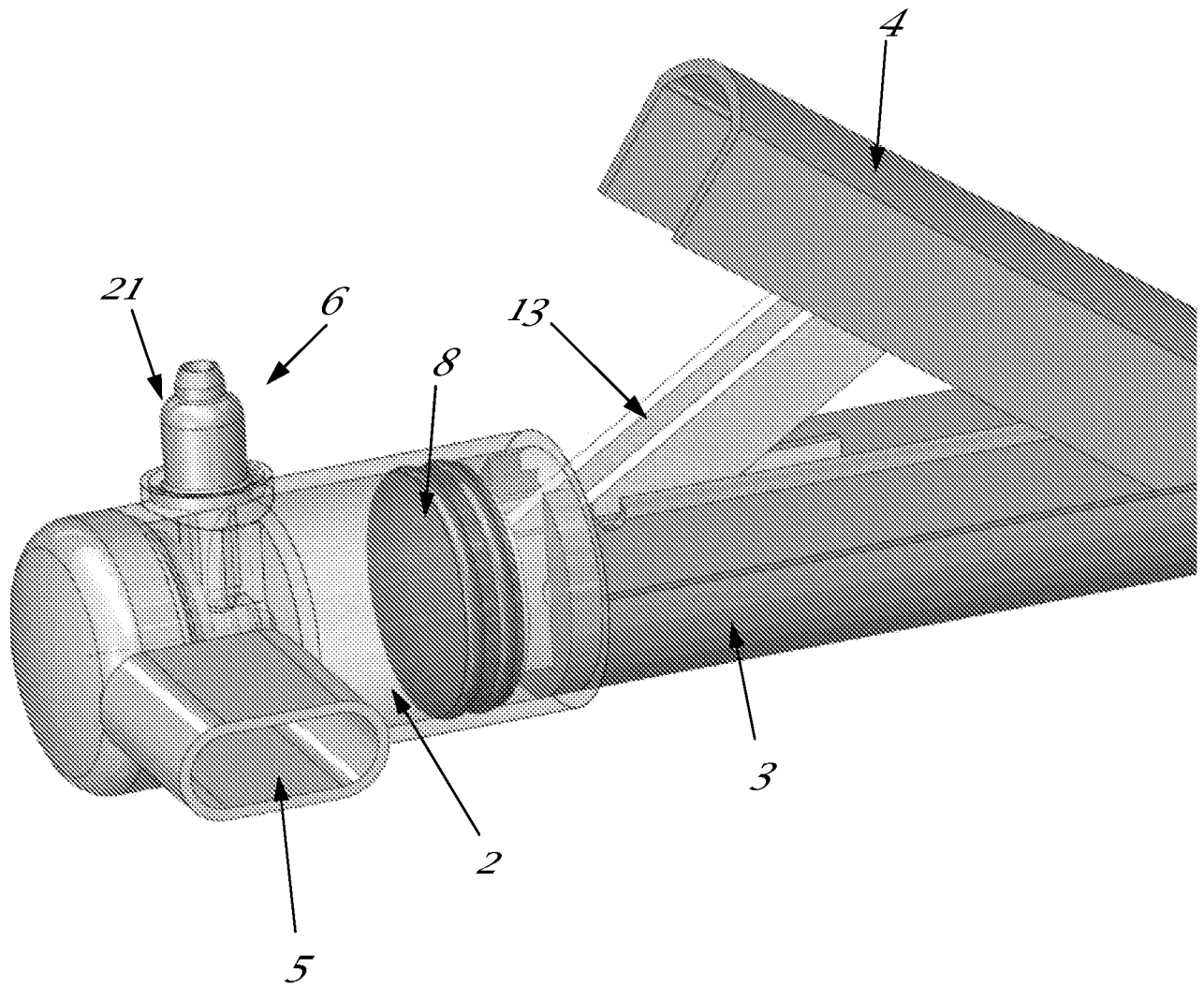


Figure 11

15/39

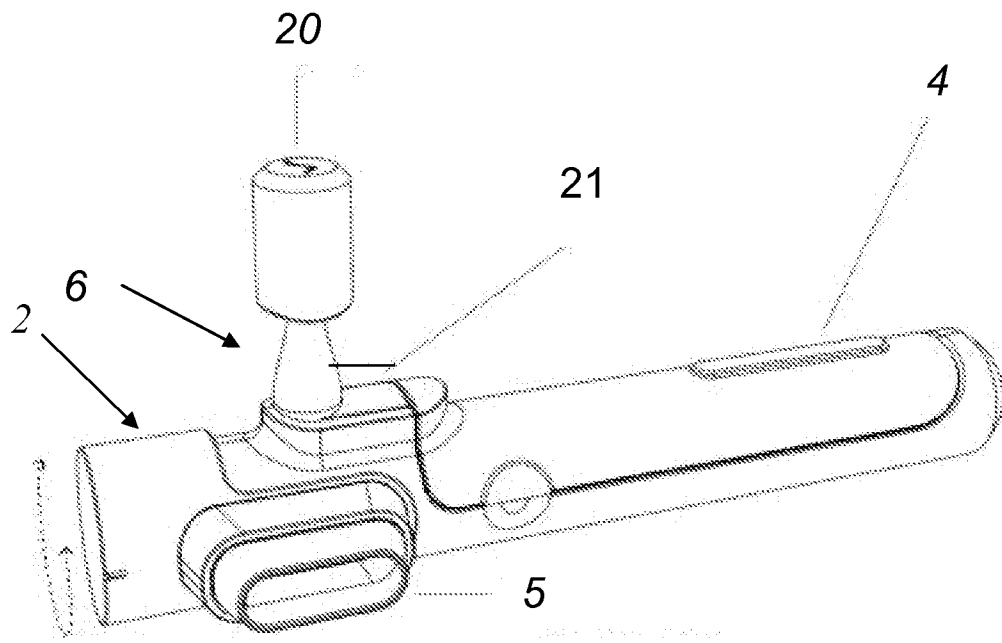


Figure 12

16/39

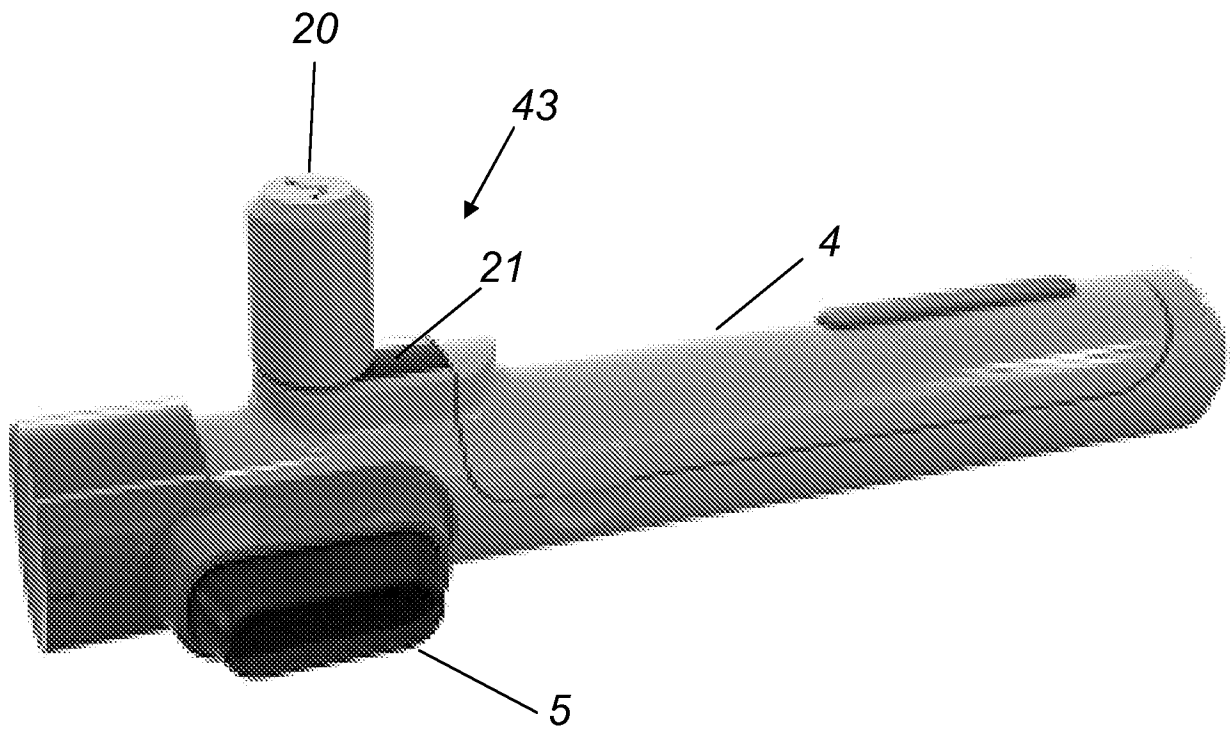


Figure 13

17/39

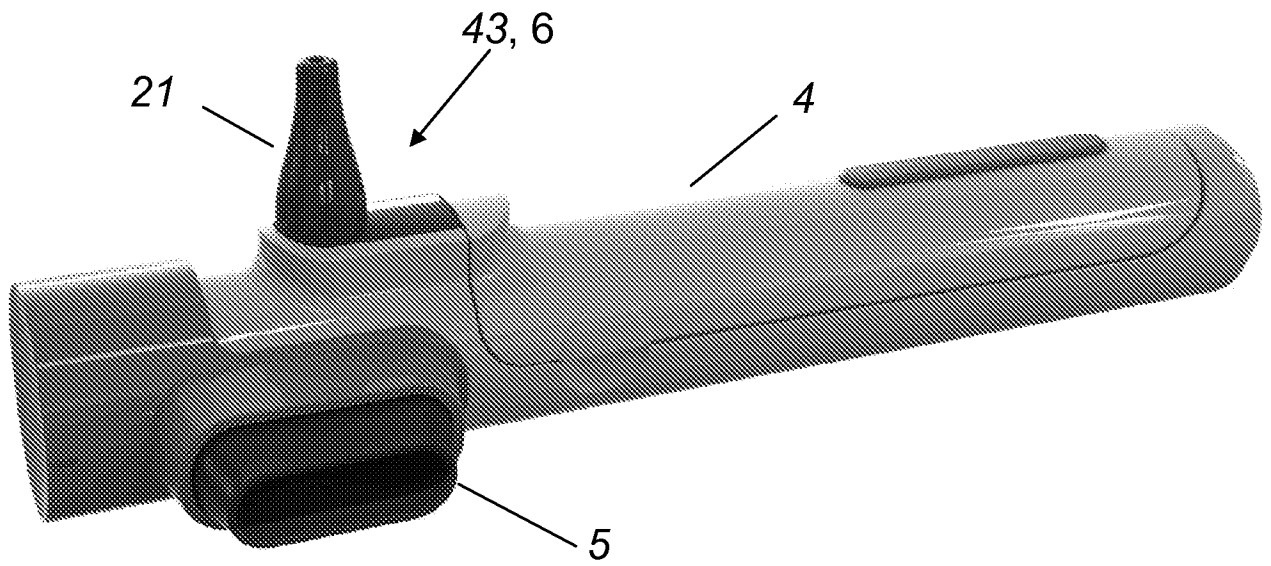


Figure 14

18/39

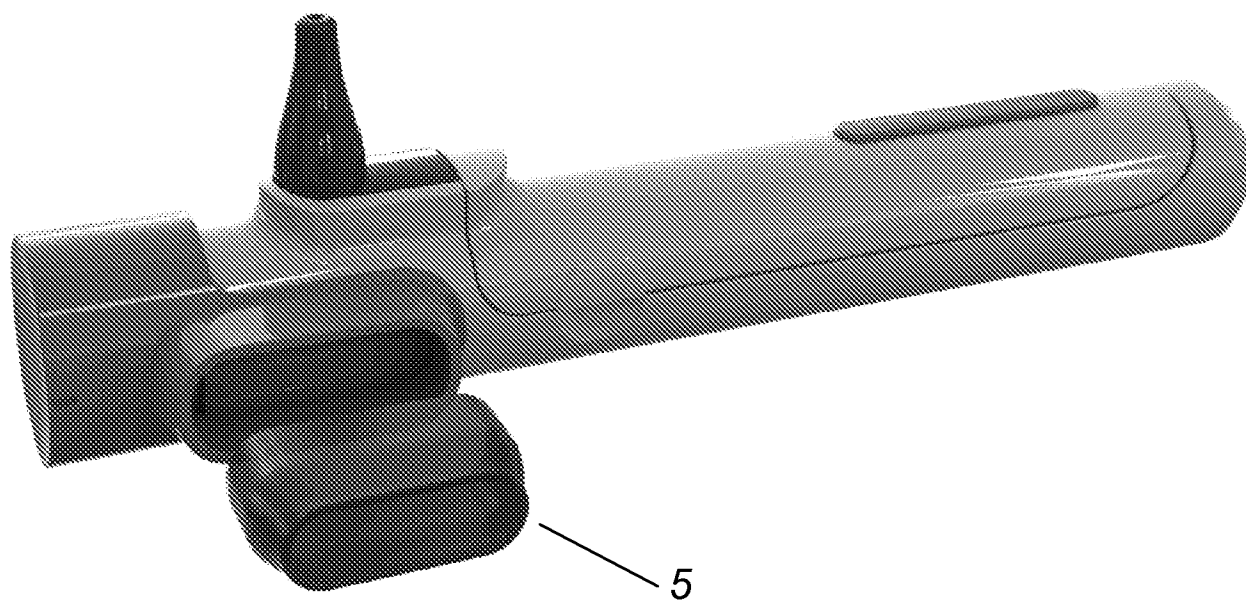


Figure 15

19/39

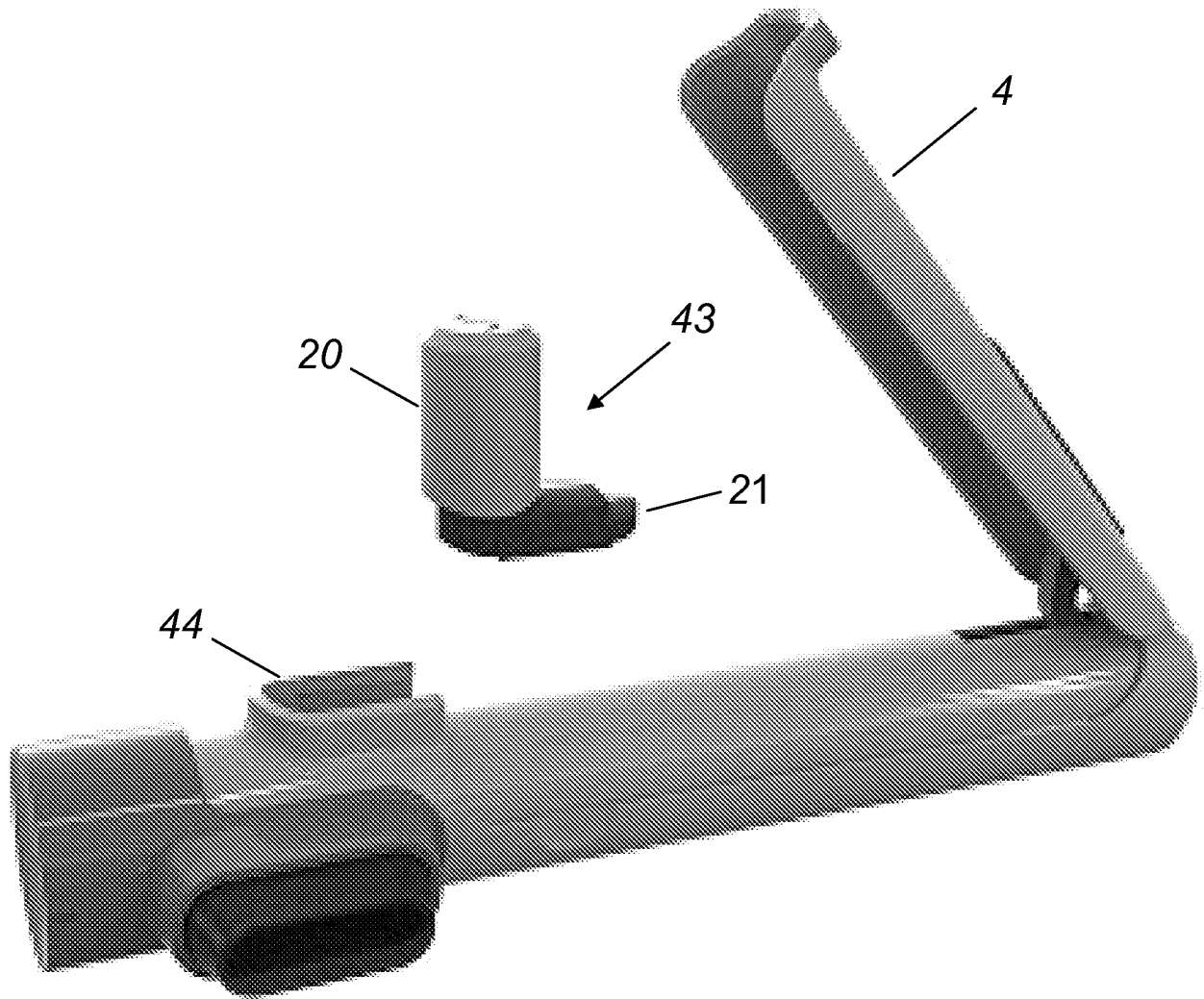


Figure 16

20/39

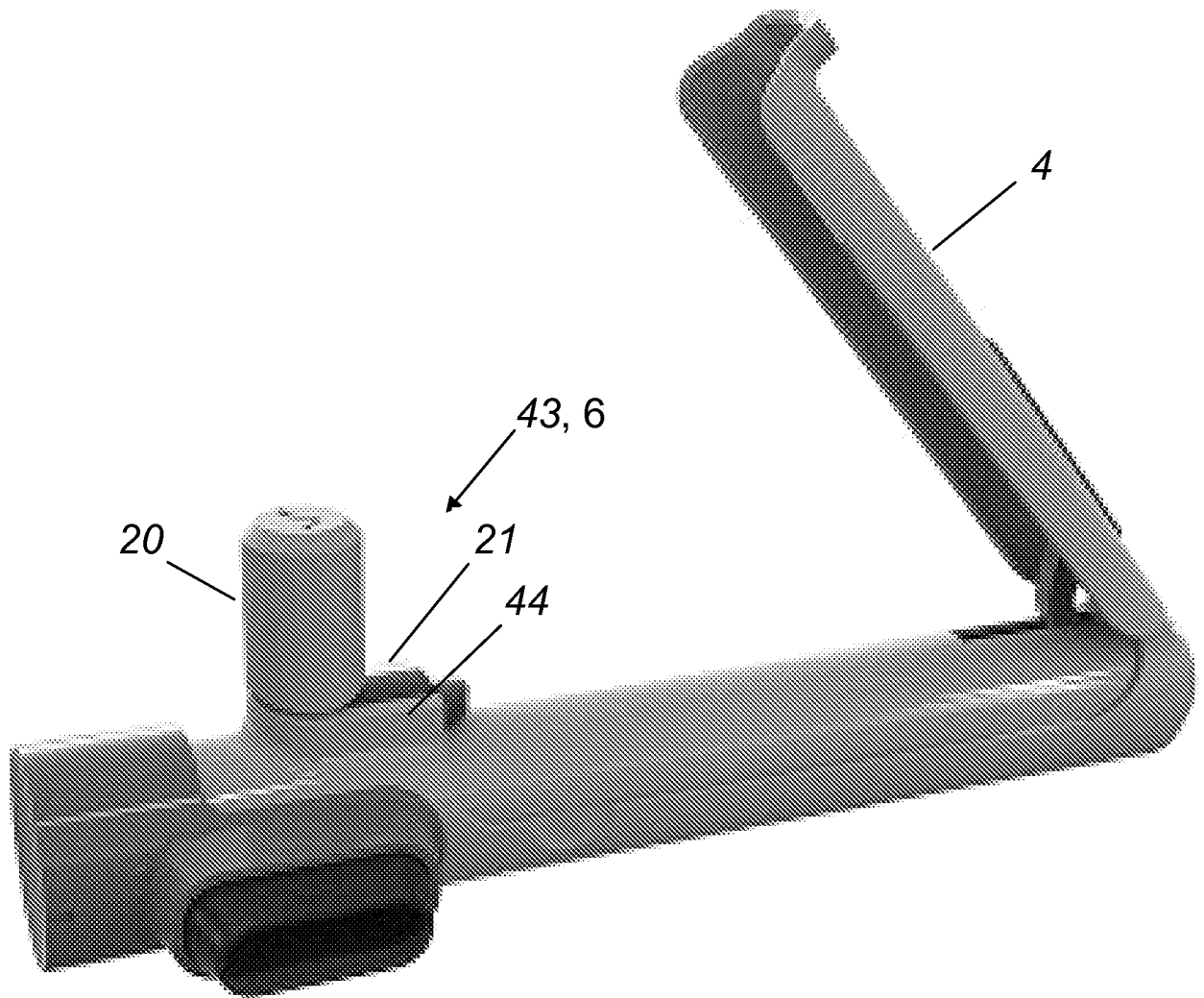


Figure 17

21/39

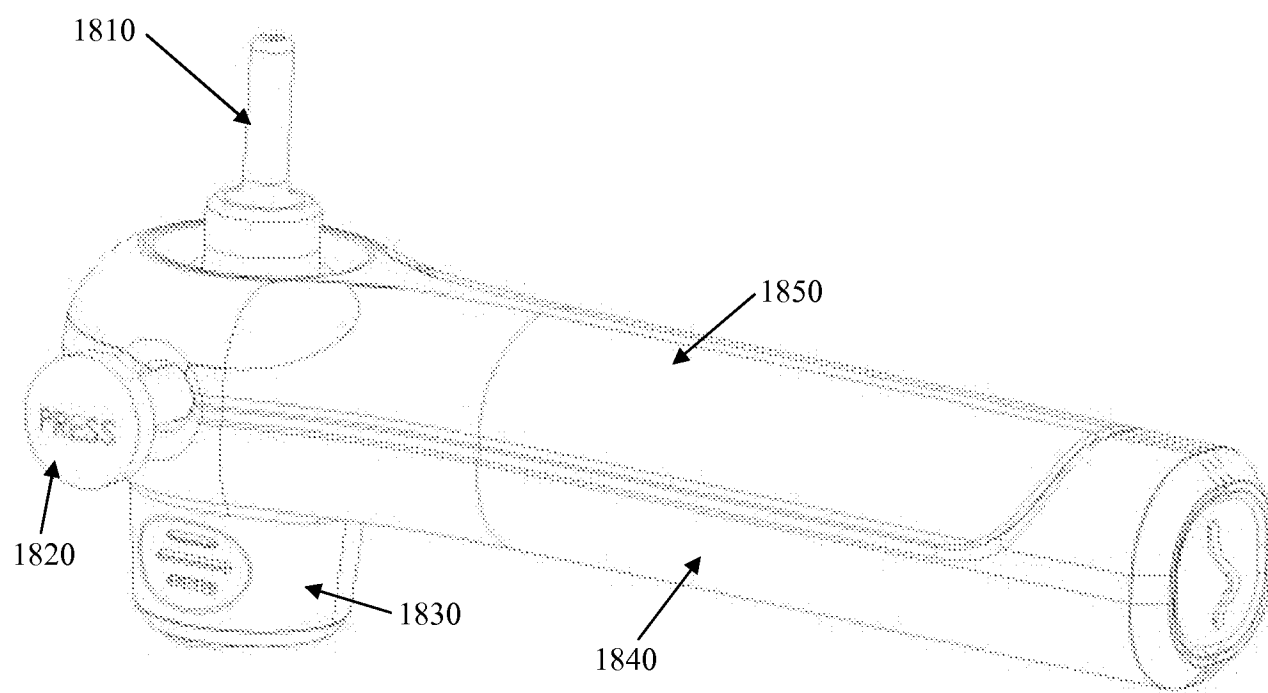


Figure 18

22/39

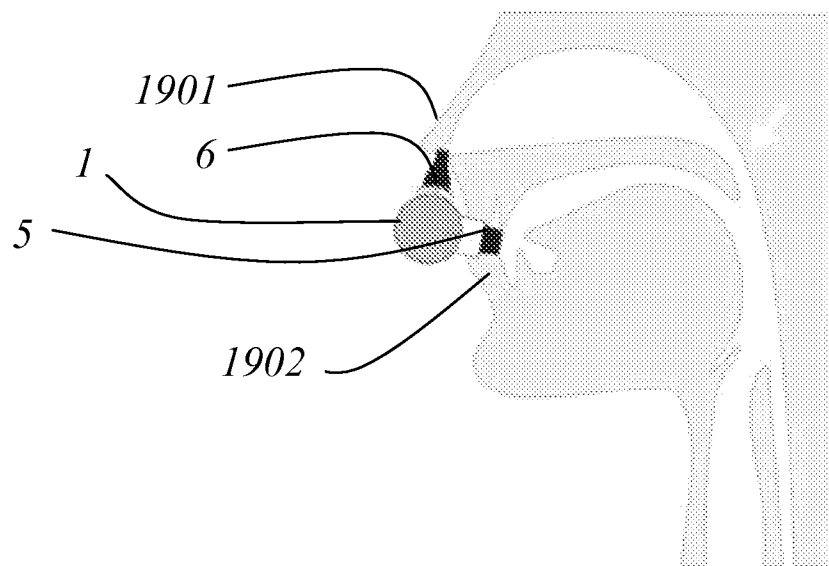


Figure 19

23/39

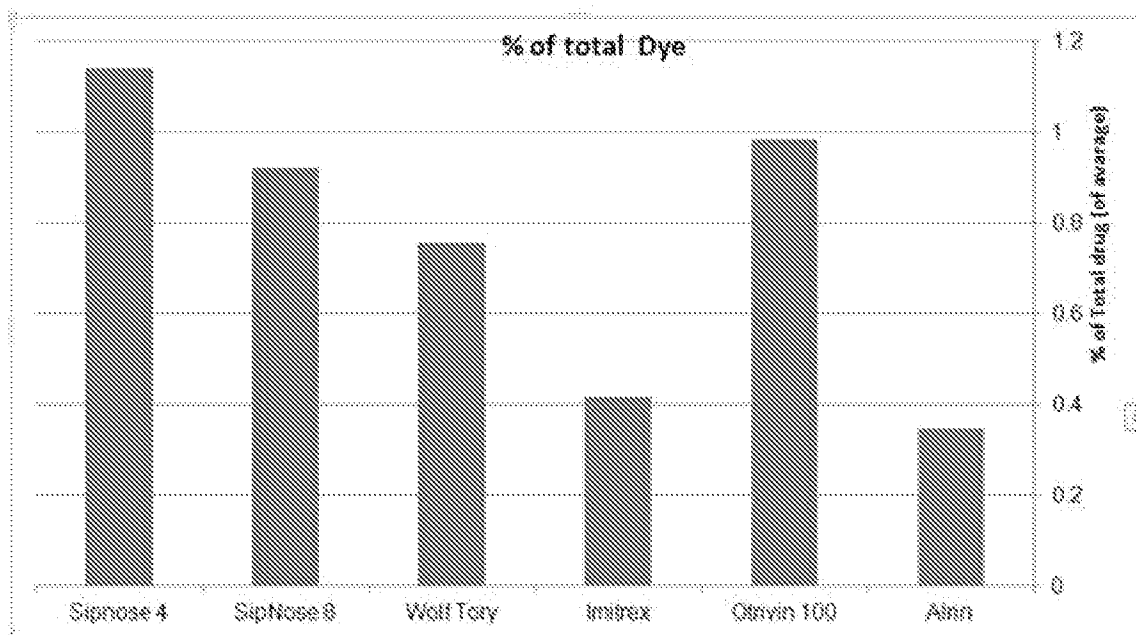


Figure 20

24/39

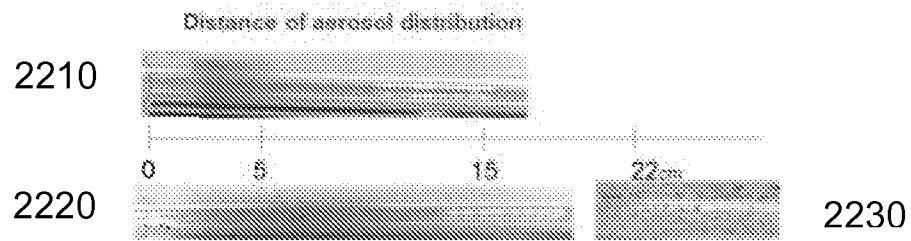


FIGURE 21

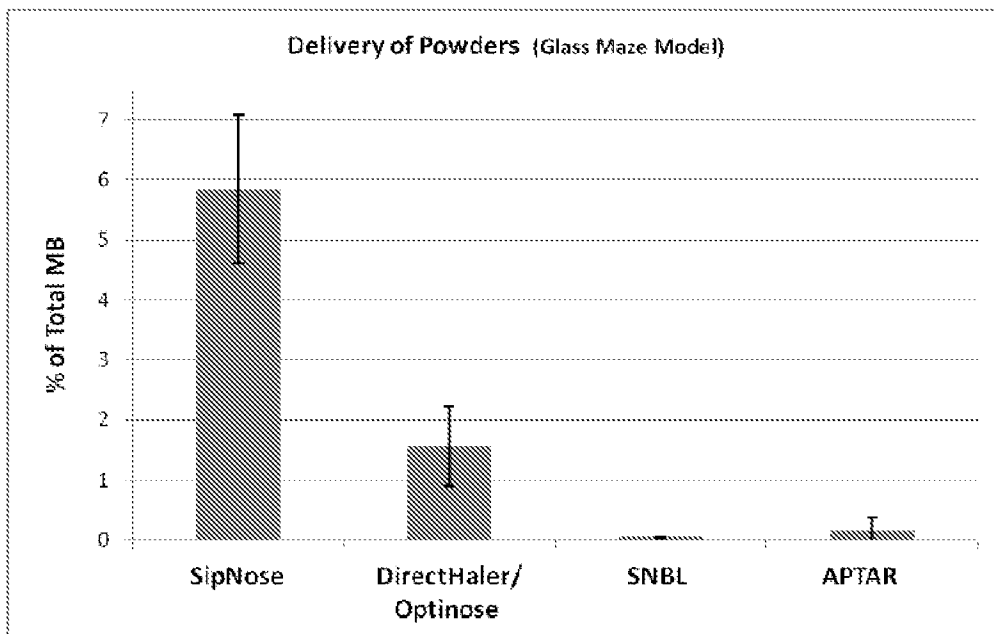


FIGURE 22

25/39

Dry Powder delivery- Nose Model; Deposition

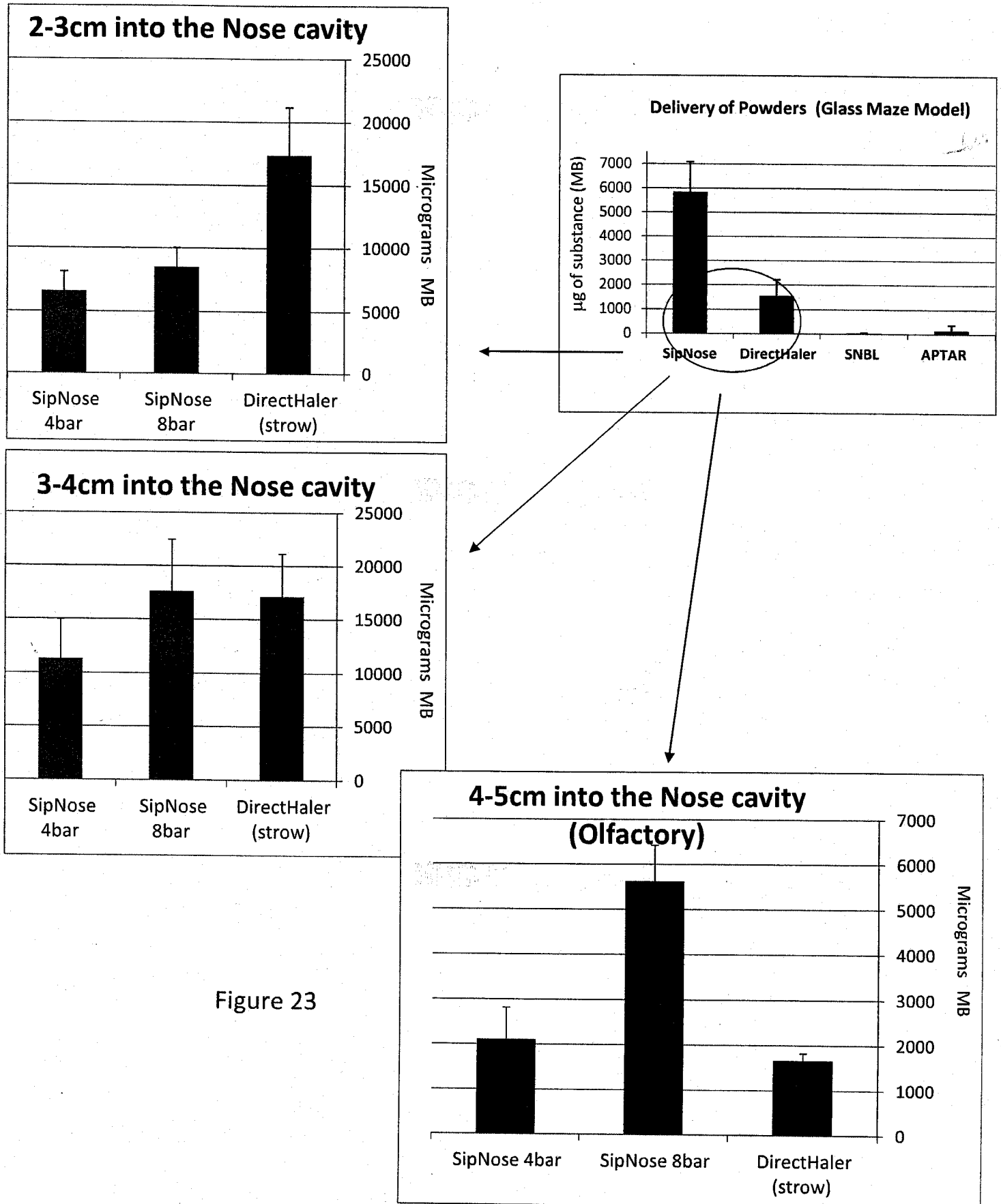


Figure 23

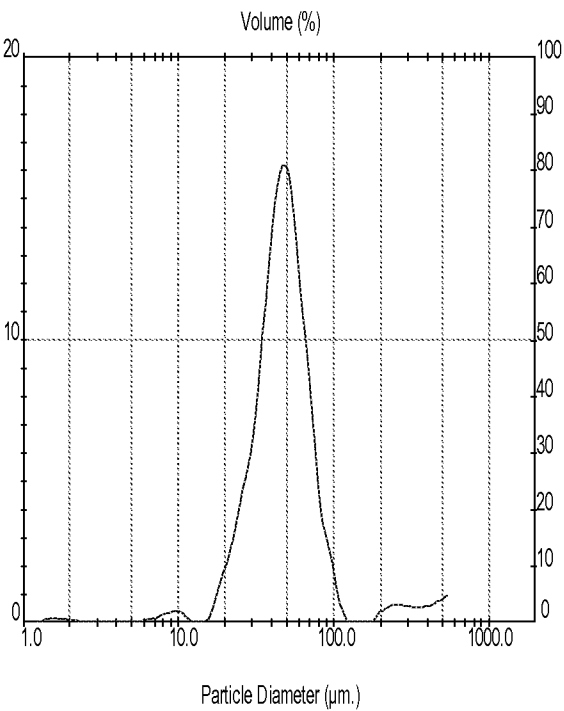


FIGURE 24A

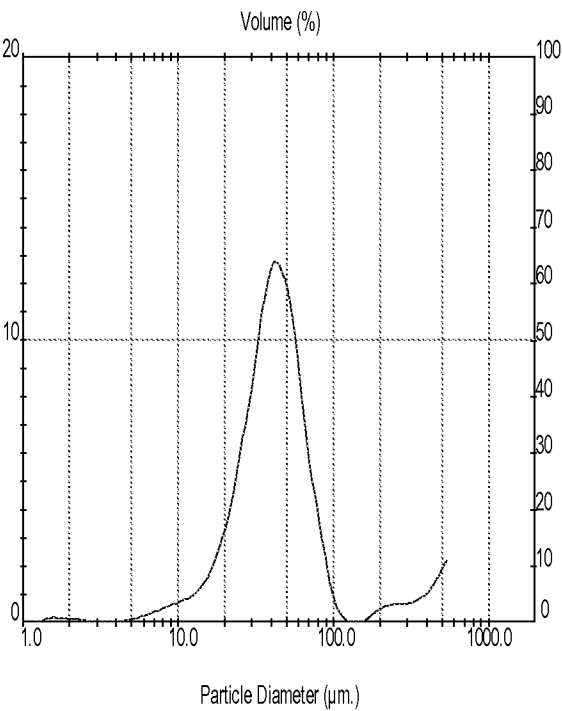


FIGURE 24B

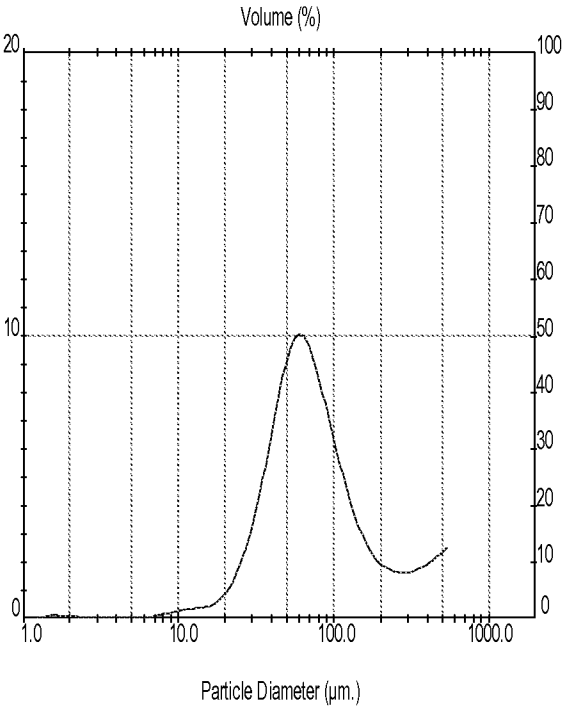


Figure 25A

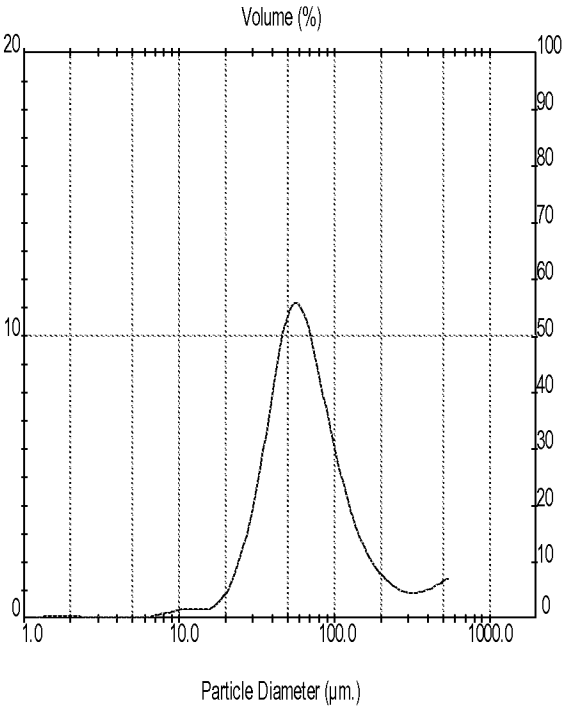


Figure 25B

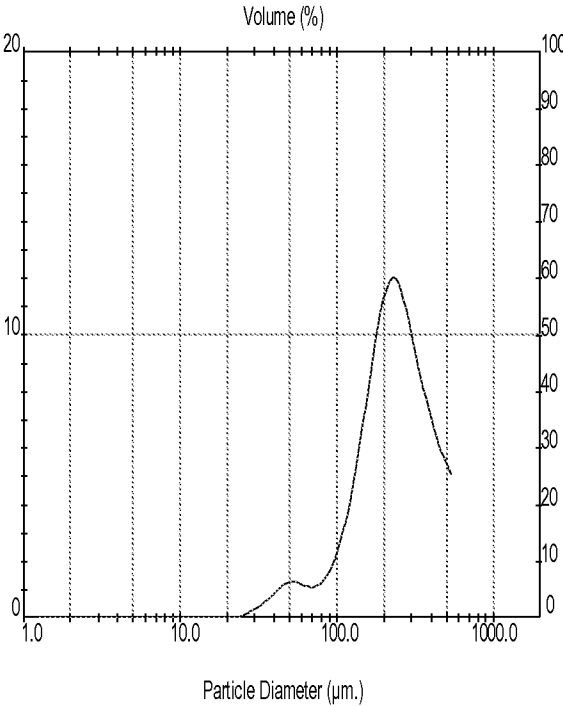


FIGURE 25C

28/39

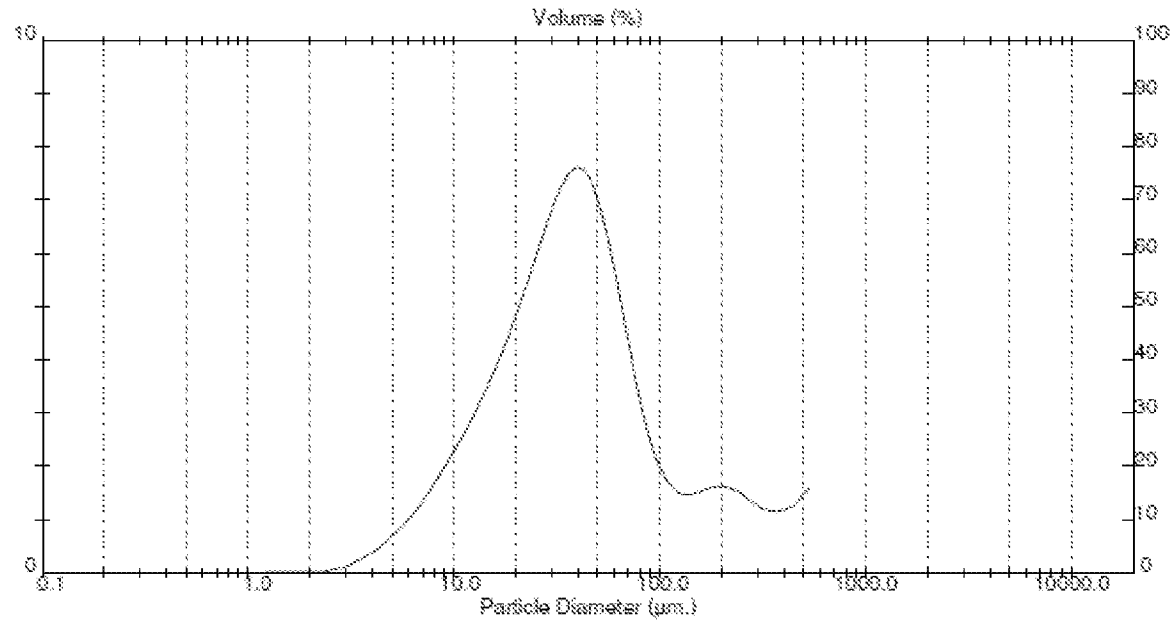


FIGURE 26A

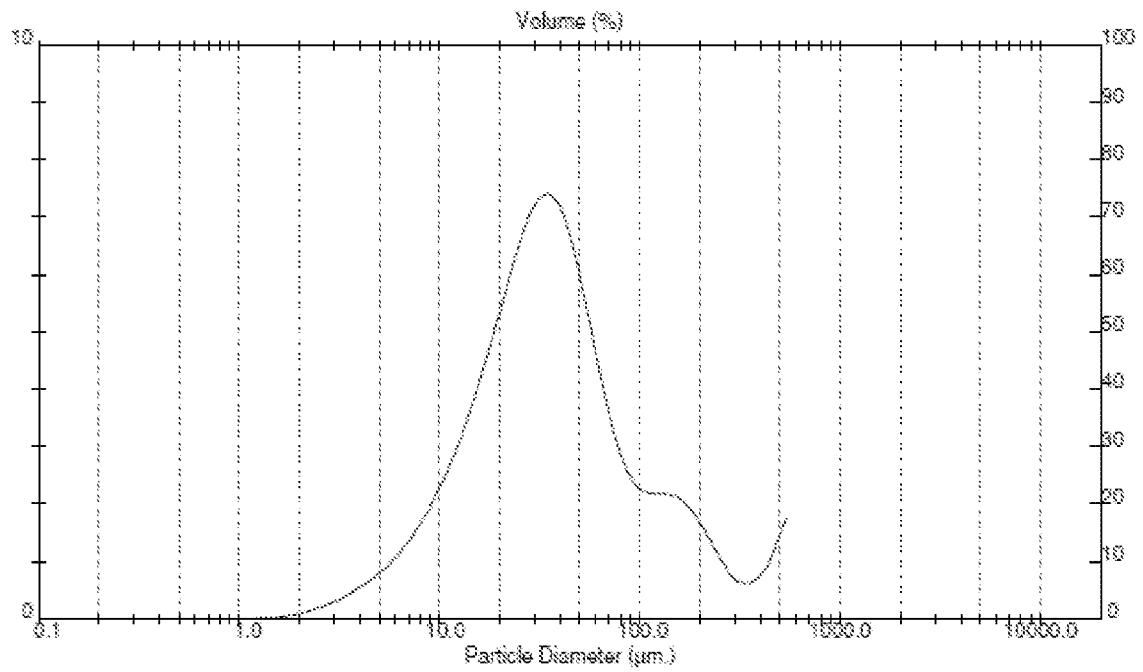


Figure 26B

29/39

<i>Applicator</i>	<i>Type of Solution</i>	<i>Average Diameter (μm)</i>
<i>Minrin</i>	<i>Saline</i>	<i>47.3</i>
<i>Minrin</i>	<i>Minrin</i>	<i>73.7</i>
<i>Wolf Tory MAD 300</i>	<i>Saline</i>	<i>114</i>
<i>Wolf Tory MAD 300</i>	<i>Saline</i>	<i>94.8</i>
<i>Wolf Tory MAD 300</i>	<i>Saline</i>	<i>254</i>
<i>Present Device</i>	<i>Saline</i>	<i>75.8</i>
<i>Present Device</i>	<i>Saline</i>	<i>71.3</i>

FIGURE 27

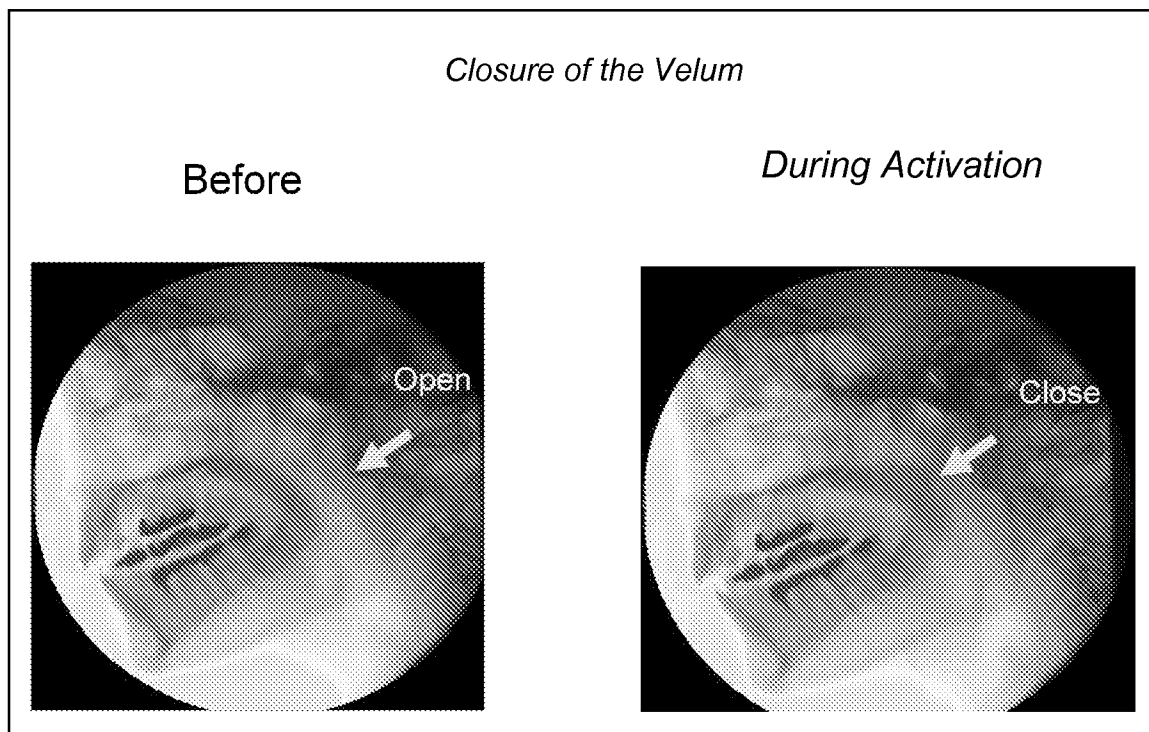


Figure 28A

FIGURE 28B

30/39

Location of Deposition in the Nose

Commercial Nasal Spray

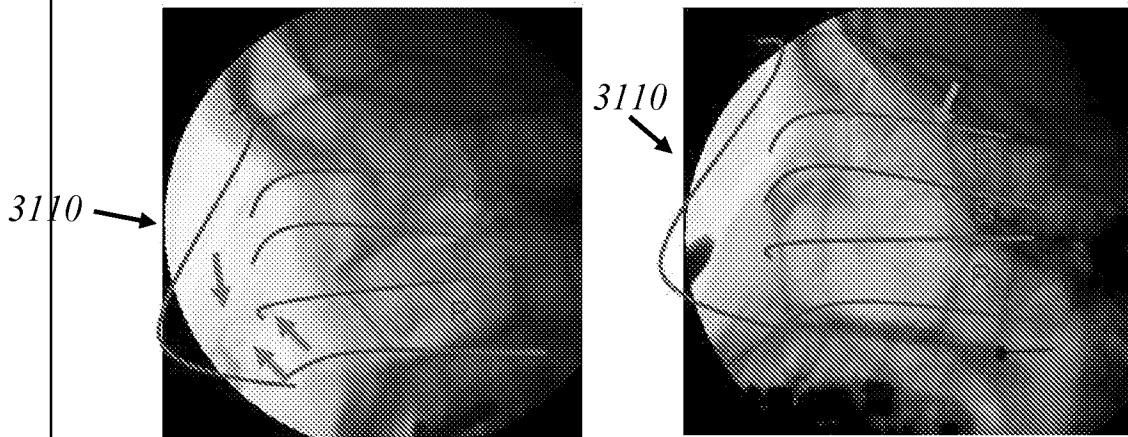
Present Device

Figure 29A

Figure 29B

Commercial Nasal Spray

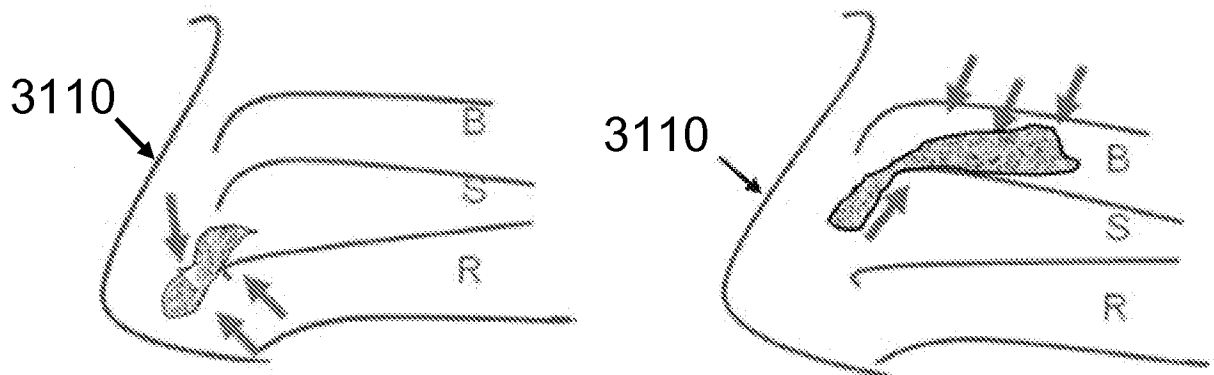
Present Device

Figure 30A

Figure 30B

31/39

^{11}C -Choline deposition in rat nose
epithelium

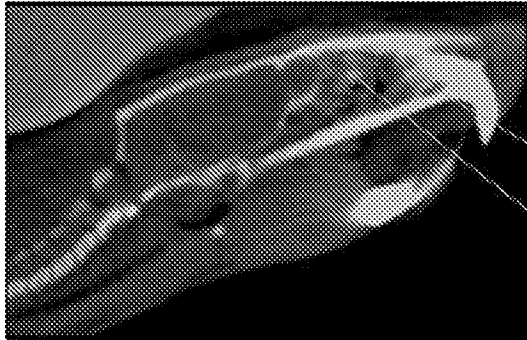


Figure 31A

Dye deposition in rat nose olfactory epithelium

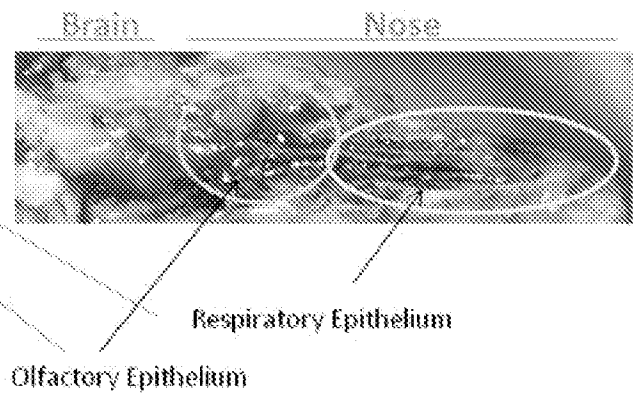


Figure 31B

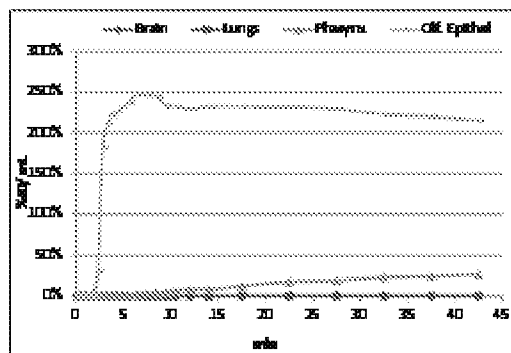


Figure 32A

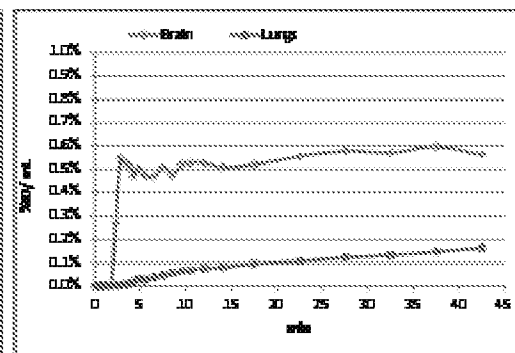


Figure 32B

32/39

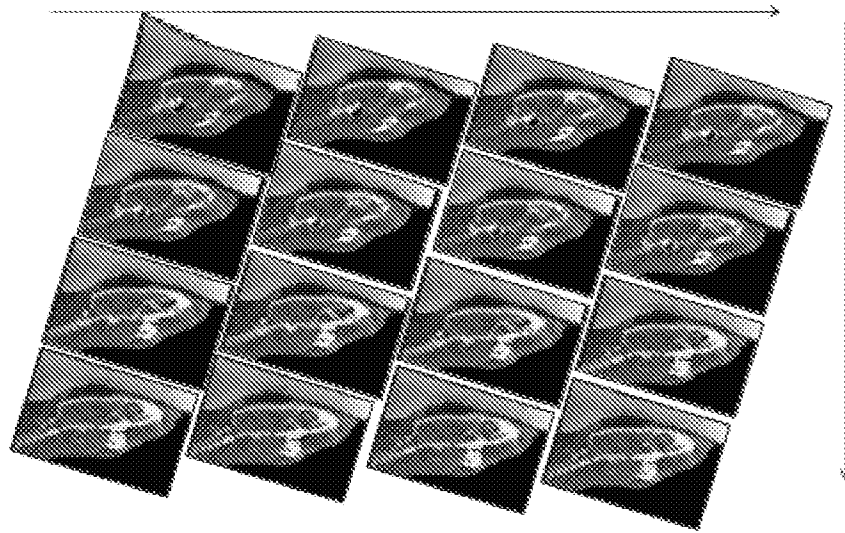
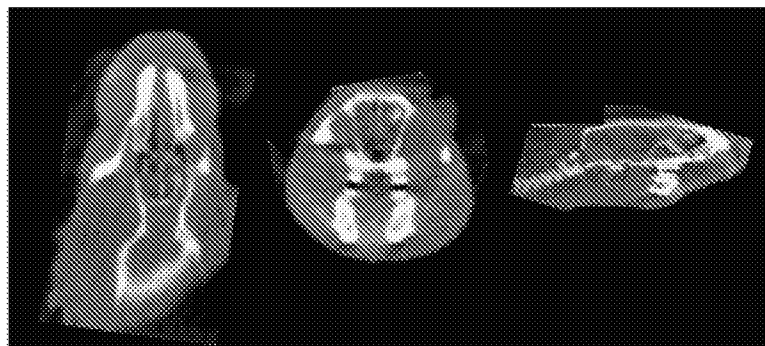


Figure 33



A

B

C

Figure 34

33/39



Figure 35

34/39

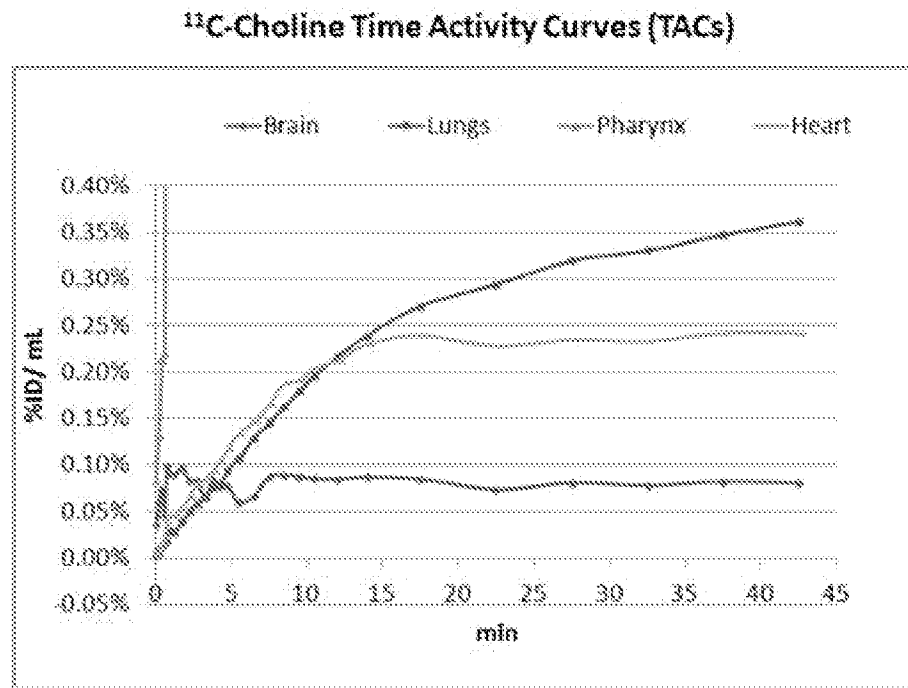


Figure 36

35/39

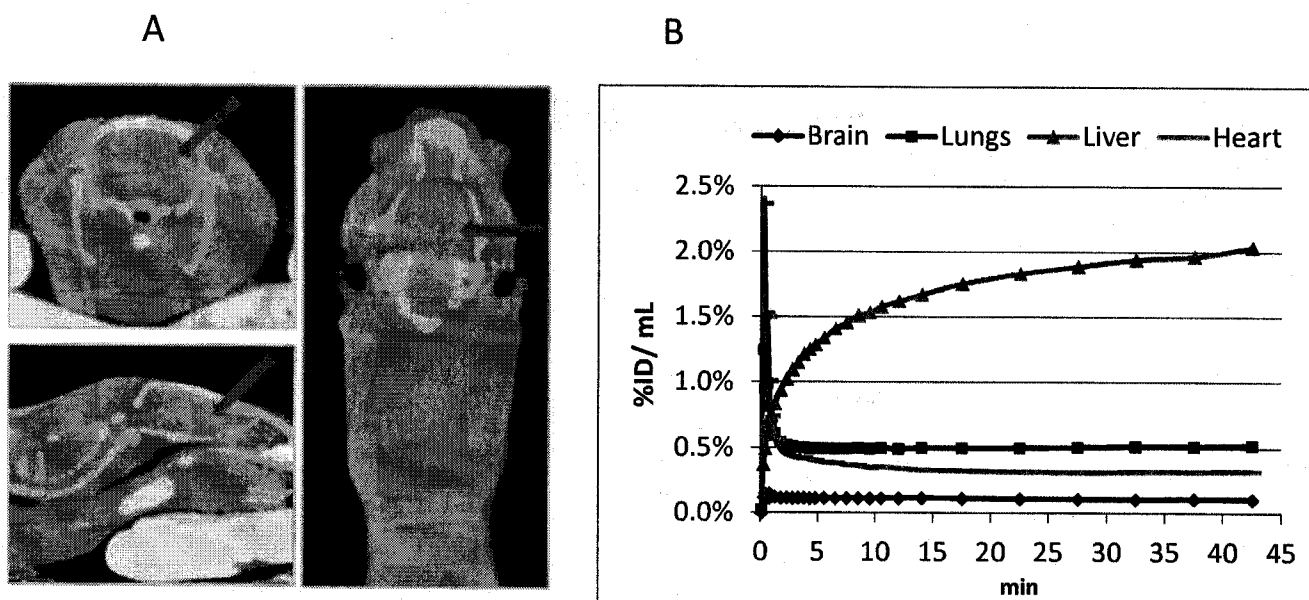


Figure 37

Olfactory epithelium
deposition

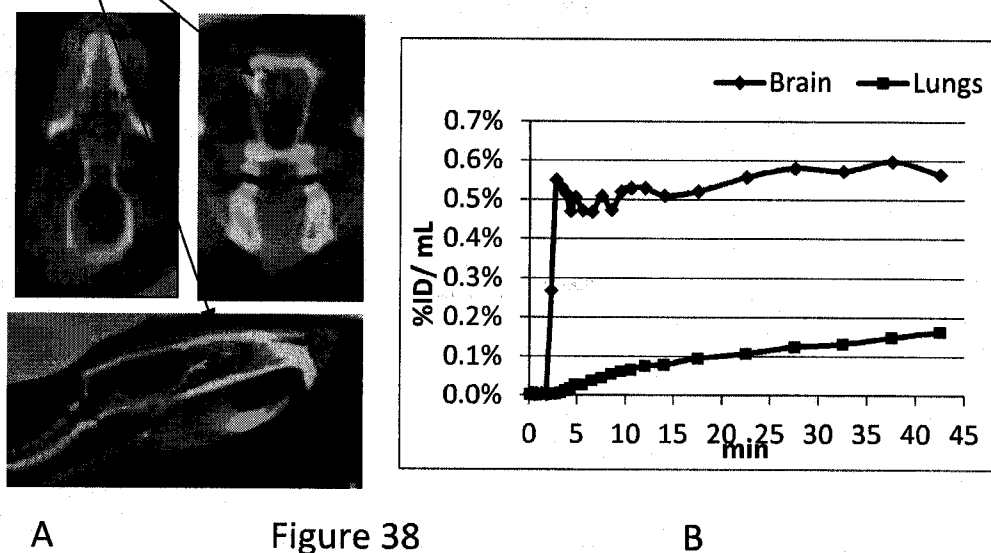


Figure 38

36/39

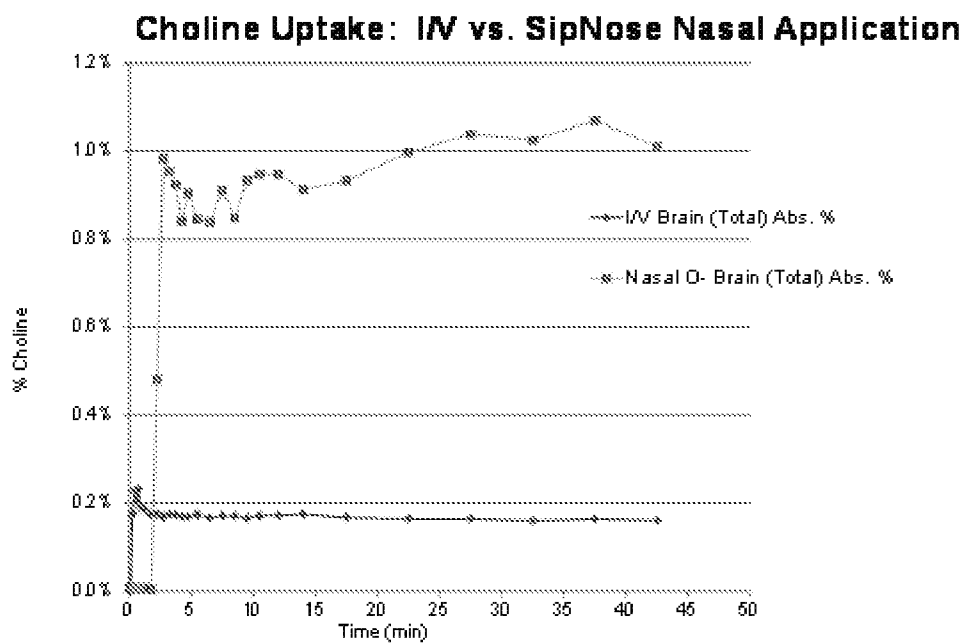


Figure 39

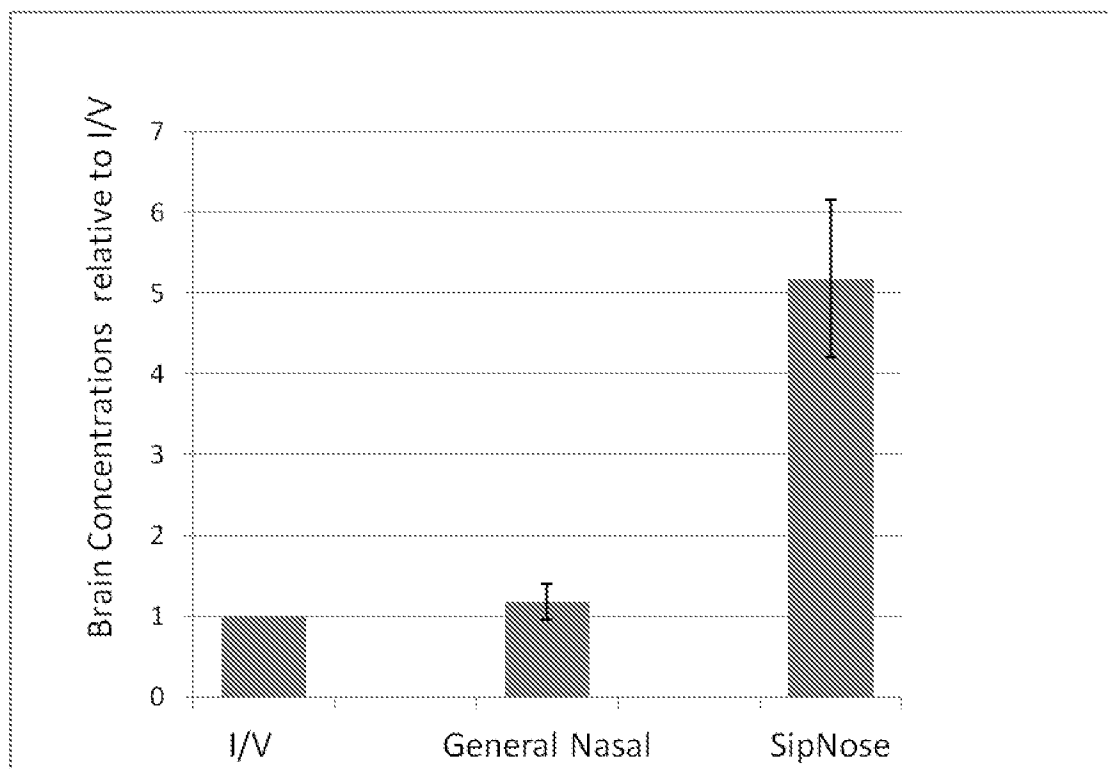


Figure 40

37/39

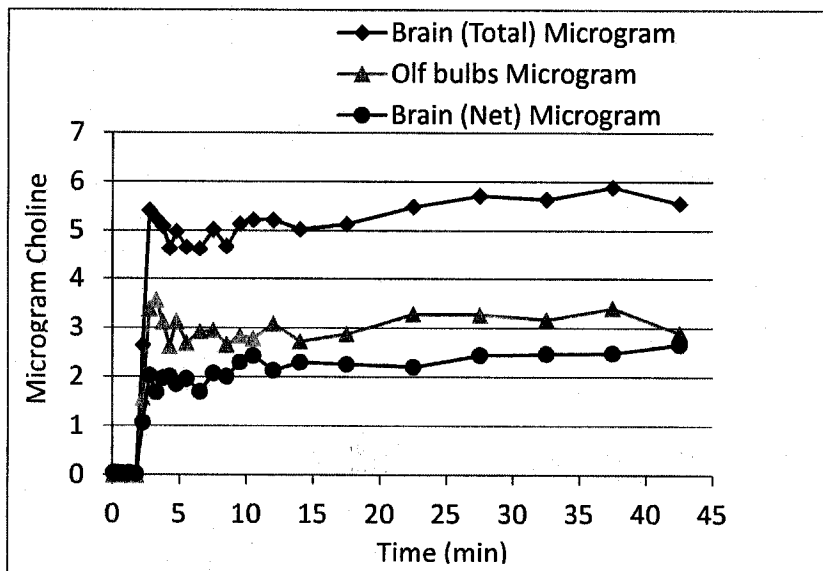


Figure 41

38/39

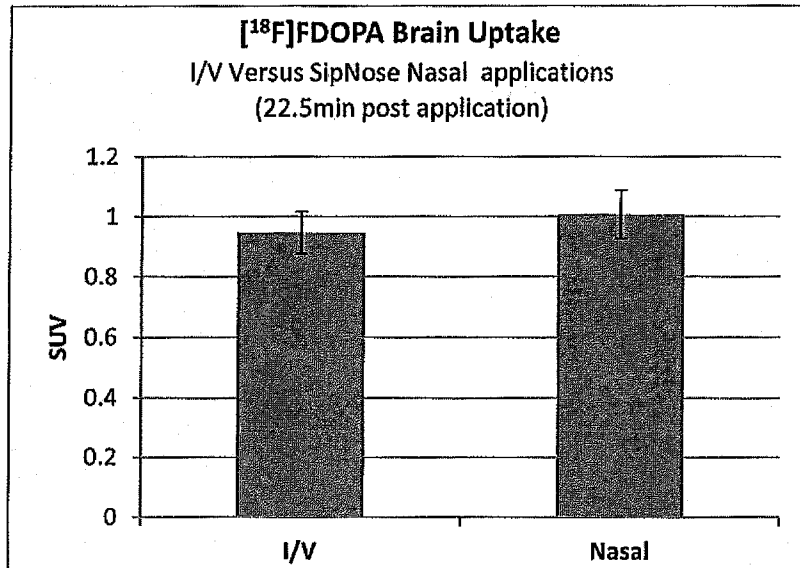


Figure 42

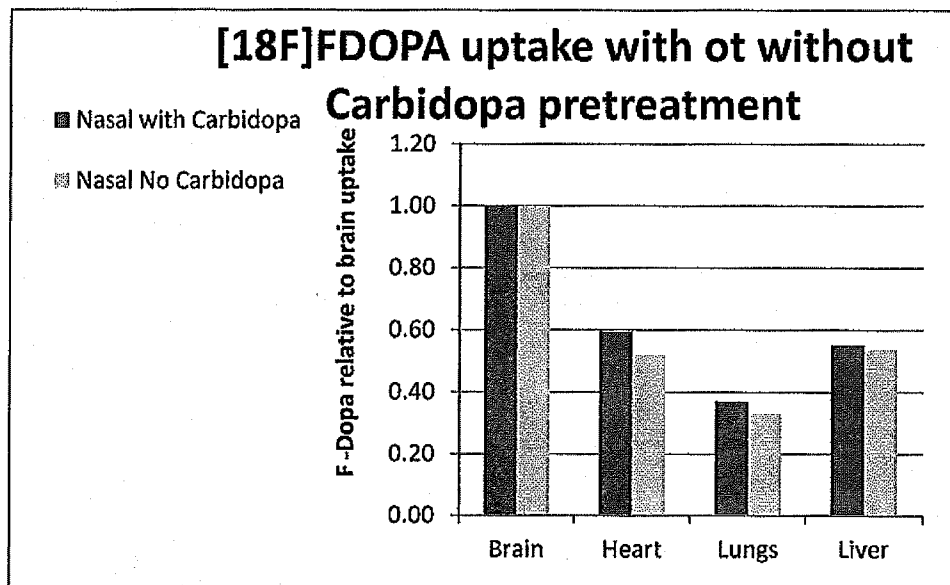


Figure 43

39/39

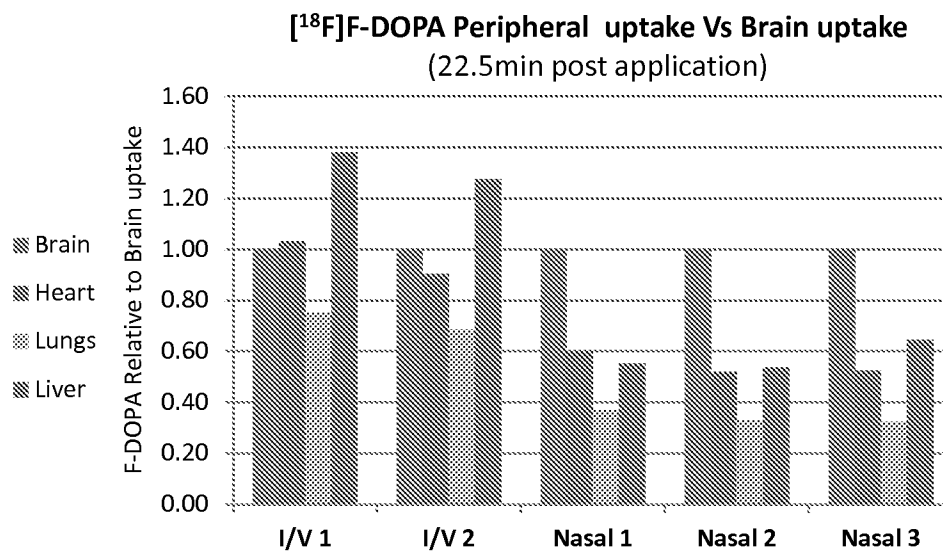


Figure 44

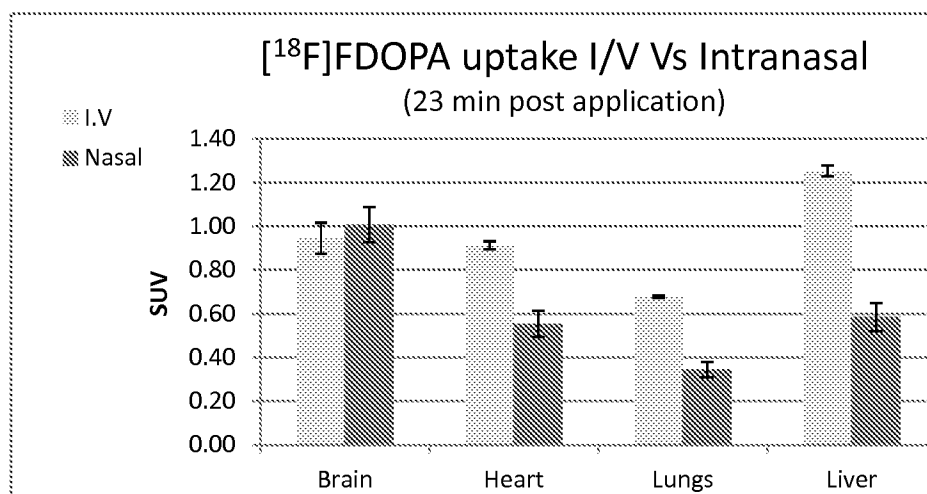


Figure 45

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/IL2013/050171

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC (2013.01) A61M 15/08, A61M 15/00, A61M 11/00, A61M 16/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC (2013.01) A61M 15/08, A61M 15/00

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

Databases consulted: THOMSON INNOVATION, Esp@cenet, Google Patents

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 2004112378 A1 Djupesland 17 Jun 2004 (2004/06/17) (The whole documents especially Figs. 8-12)	1-392
Y	US 6779520 B2 Genova et al. 24 Aug 2004 (2004/08/24) (The whole documents especially Figs. 1-2)	1-392
Y	US 2004177849 A1 Del Bon 16 Sep 2004 (2004/09/16) (The whole documents especially Figs. 1-3, 6)	1-392
Y	US 2002189612 A1 Rand 19 Dec 2002 (2002/12/19) (abstract, Figs. 1a-c, paragraphs 214, 216)	80-85
Y	US 2003005926 A1 Jones et al. 09 Jan 2003 (2003/01/09) (abstract, Figs. 1a-d)	80-85,117

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☒ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

“A” document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

“E” earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

“L” document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

“O” document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

“P” document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

“T” later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

“X” document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

“Y” document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

“&” document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

01 Jul 2013

Date of mailing of the international search report

09 Jul 2013

Name and mailing address of the ISA:

Israel Patent Office

Technology Park, Bldg.5, Malcha, Jerusalem, 9695101, Israel

Facsimile No. 972-2-5651616

Authorized officer

NIMER Emad

Telephone No. 972-2-5657801

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/IL2013/050171

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 5460173 A Mulhauser et al. 24 Oct 1995 (1995/10/24) (abstract, Figs. 1, 5, col. 4 lines 3-30, col. 5 line 33 to col. 6 line 12, col. 4 line 50 to col. 5 line 32)	110,118,119
Y	US 7114496 B1 Resnick et al. 03 Oct 2006 (2006/10/03) (abstract summary)	111
Y	WO 2007143993 A2 Jensen et al. 21 Dec 2007 (2007/12/21) (claim 8)	114
Y	US 2010234922 A1 Forsell. 16 Sep 2010 (2010/09/16) (abstract summary, par. 53)	81,82
Y	US 2002056449 A1 Wakefield et al. 16 May 2002 (2002/05/16) (abstract, Figs. 1-3)	80,83-85
A	US 2008092885 A1 Von Schuckmann. 24 Apr 2008 (2008/04/24) (The whole document)	1-392
A	US 2009064997 A1 Li 12 Mar 2009 (2009/03/12) (The whole document)	1-392

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
US 2004112378 A1	17 Jun 2004	AT 285810 T	15 Jan 2005
		AT 422923 T	15 Mar 2009
		AT 427130 T	15 Apr 2009
		AT 487506 T	15 Nov 2010
		AT 506983 T	15 May 2011
		AT 514445 T	15 Jul 2011
		AU 2822700 A	21 Sep 2000
		AU 766410 B2	16 Oct 2003
		AU 2002255224 A1	12 Sep 2002
		AU 2002258031 A1	12 Sep 2002
		AU 2002258055 A1	12 Sep 2002
		AU 2002302868 B2	05 Jul 2007
		AU 2007202918 A1	12 Jul 2007
		AU 2008202419 A1	19 Jun 2008
		AU 2008202441 A1	19 Jun 2008
		AU 2008202441 B2	27 May 2010
		AU 2010200799 A1	25 Mar 2010
		AU 2010202927 A1	29 Jul 2010
		BR 0008650 A	26 Dec 2001
		BR 0008650 B1	28 Dec 2010
		BR 0207560 A	14 Sep 2004
		BR 0210332 A	28 Dec 2004
		CA 2364009 A1	08 Sep 2000
		CA 2364009 C	27 Feb 2007
		CA 2438977 A1	06 Sep 2002
		CA 2450492 A1	03 Jan 2003
		CA 2714072 A1	03 Jan 2003
		CN 1342093 A	27 Mar 2002
		CN 1217712 C	07 Sep 2005
		CN 1524001 A	25 Aug 2004
		CN 1524001 B	12 May 2010

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
	CN	1525871 A	01 Sep 2004
	CN	100428966 C	29 Oct 2008
	CN	1736502 A	22 Feb 2006
	CN	1981886 A	20 Jun 2007
	CN	102266604 A	07 Dec 2011
	DE	60017099 D1	03 Feb 2005
	DE	60017099 T2	12 Jan 2006
	DE	60045216 D1	23 Dec 2010
	DE	60231193 D1	02 Apr 2009
	DE	60231793 D1	14 May 2009
	DE	60239857 D1	09 Jun 2011
	DK	1161274 T3	09 May 2005
	DK	1180378 T3	21 Feb 2011
	DK	1555038 T3	17 Oct 2011
	EP	1161274 A1	12 Dec 2001
	EP	1161274 B1	29 Dec 2004
	EP	1180378 A2	20 Feb 2002
	EP	1180378 A3	27 Feb 2002
	EP	1180378 B1	10 Nov 2010
	EP	1180378 B8	09 Mar 2011
	EP	1363691 A2	26 Nov 2003
	EP	1363692 A2	26 Nov 2003
	EP	1363692 B1	27 Apr 2011
	EP	1365826 A2	03 Dec 2003
	EP	1365826 B1	18 Feb 2009
	EP	1365827 A2	03 Dec 2003
	EP	1365827 B1	01 Apr 2009
	EP	1399203 A1	24 Mar 2004
	EP	1407795 A2	14 Apr 2004
	EP	1407795 A3	22 Aug 2007
	EP	1410820 A2	21 Apr 2004

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No.

PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
	EP 1410820	A3	22 Aug 2007
	EP 1555038	A2	20 Jul 2005
	EP 1555038	A3	10 May 2006
	EP 1555038	B1	29 Jun 2011
	EP 2332603	A2	15 Jun 2011
	EP 2332603	A3	19 Oct 2011
	EP 2340865	A1	06 Jul 2011
	EP 2570146	A1	20 Mar 2013
	ES 2235836	T3	16 Jul 2005
	ES 2356057	T3	04 Apr 2011
	ES 2371733	T3	09 Jan 2012
	GB 0005254	D0	26 Apr 2000
	GB 2349092	A	25 Oct 2000
	GB 2349092	B	25 Jul 2001
	GB 0104692	D0	11 Apr 2001
	GB 0114272	D0	01 Aug 2001
	GB 0121568	D0	24 Oct 2001
	GB 0204434	D0	10 Apr 2002
	GB 2374537	A	23 Oct 2002
	GB 2374537	B	13 Apr 2005
	GB 2374537	C	15 Jun 2011
	GB 0204453	D0	10 Apr 2002
	GB 2374807	A	30 Oct 2002
	GB 2374807	B	07 Dec 2005
	GB 0204454	D0	10 Apr 2002
	GB 2374538	A	23 Oct 2002
	GB 2374538	B	23 Feb 2005
	GB 0204464	D0	10 Apr 2002
	GB 2374808	A	30 Oct 2002
	GB 2374808	B	23 Feb 2005
	GB 0213494	D0	24 Jul 2002

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
	GB	2378393 A	12 Feb 2003
	GB	2378393 B	14 Jan 2004
	GB	0220753 D0	16 Oct 2002
	GB	2381460 A	07 May 2003
	GB	2381460 B	15 Sep 2004
	GB	0316009 D0	13 Aug 2003
	GB	2391482 A	11 Feb 2004
	GB	2391482 B	12 May 2004
	GB	0316033 D0	13 Aug 2003
	GB	2391483 B	08 Sep 2004
	GB	2391483 A	23 Feb 2005
	GB	0405868 D0	21 Apr 2004
	GB	2395909 A	09 Jun 2004
	GB	2395909 B	16 Feb 2005
	GB	0418931 D0	29 Sep 2004
	GB	2405800 A	16 Mar 2005
	GB	2405800 B	22 Feb 2006
	GB	0501911 D0	09 Mar 2005
	GB	2408214 A	25 May 2005
	GB	2408214 B	07 Dec 2005
	GB	0518561 D0	19 Oct 2005
	GB	2414414 A	30 Nov 2005
	GB	2414414 B	22 Mar 2006
	GB	9904906 D0	28 Apr 1999
	GB	9911686 D0	21 Jul 1999
	GB	9911688 D0	21 Jul 1999
	HK	1039459 A1	13 May 2005
	ID	30286 A	15 Nov 2001
	IL	144988 A	31 Aug 2011
	IL	144988 D0	30 Jun 2002
	IL	157479 D0	28 Mar 2004

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
	IL 159284	D0	01 Jun 2004
	JP 2002537908	A	12 Nov 2002
	JP 4543553	B2	15 Sep 2010
	JP 2009261976	A	12 Nov 2009
	JP 4551965	B2	29 Sep 2010
	JP 2004528073	A	16 Sep 2004
	JP 4959906	B2	27 Jun 2012
	JP 2005500877	A	13 Jan 2005
	JP 2009034534	A	19 Feb 2009
	JP 2009261977	A	12 Nov 2009
	JP 2010172761	A	12 Aug 2010
	JP 2010179168	A	19 Aug 2010
	JP 2011031088	A	17 Feb 2011
	JP 2013066797	A	18 Apr 2013
	JP 2013099535	A	23 May 2013
	MX PA01008849	A	21 Jul 2003
	MX PA03011264	A	18 Mar 2004
	NO 20014182	D0	28 Aug 2001
	NO 20014182	A	01 Nov 2001
	NZ 514442	A	29 Aug 2003
	NZ 527760	A	27 May 2005
	NZ 530053	A	31 Mar 2006
	NZ 539372	A	30 Nov 2006
	NZ 545107	A	26 Sep 2008
	NZ 560550	A	26 Jun 2009
	PL 350220	A1	18 Nov 2002
	PL 203959	B1	30 Nov 2009
	PL 206121	B1	30 Jul 2010
	PL 366874	A1	07 Feb 2005
	PL 206318	B1	30 Jul 2010
	PL 393188	A1	14 Feb 2011

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
	PT	1161274 E	31 May 2005
	PT	1180378 E	14 Feb 2011
	RU	2258538 C2	20 Aug 2005
	RU	2004100276 A	27 Feb 2005
	RU	2319513 C2	20 Mar 2008
	RU	2003128878 A	27 Mar 2005
	RU	2337720 C2	10 Nov 2008
	SI	1161274 T1	31 Aug 2005
	SI	1180378 T1	29 Apr 2011
	TR	200102563 T2	22 Apr 2002
	US	6715485 B1	06 Apr 2004
	US	2004112380 A1	17 Jun 2004
	US	7347201 B2	25 Mar 2008
	US	2004149289 A1	05 Aug 2004
	US	7543581 B2	09 Jun 2009
	US	2004112378 A1	17 Jun 2004
	US	7740014 B2	22 Jun 2010
	US	2005028812 A1	10 Feb 2005
	US	7841337 B2	30 Nov 2010
	US	2005072430 A1	07 Apr 2005
	US	7975690 B2	12 Jul 2011
	US	2004182388 A1	23 Sep 2004
	US	8327844 B2	11 Dec 2012
	US	2004112379 A1	17 Jun 2004
	US	2006219240 A1	05 Oct 2006
	US	2006219241 A1	05 Oct 2006
	US	2006225732 A1	12 Oct 2006
	US	2006231094 A1	19 Oct 2006
	US	2008161771 A1	03 Jul 2008
	US	2008163874 A1	10 Jul 2008
	US	2008223363 A1	18 Sep 2008

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
		US 2011088691 A1	21 Apr 2011
		US 2012006323 A1	12 Jan 2012
		US 2012073571 A1	29 Mar 2012
		WO 0051672 A1	08 Sep 2000
		WO 02068029 A2	06 Sep 2002
		WO 02068029 A3	12 Dec 2002
		WO 02068030 A2	06 Sep 2002
		WO 02068030 A3	06 Feb 2003
		WO 02068031 A2	06 Sep 2002
		WO 02068031 A3	12 Dec 2002
		WO 02068032 A2	06 Sep 2002
		WO 02068032 A3	22 May 2003
		WO 03000310 A2	03 Jan 2003
		WO 03000310 A9	04 Mar 2004
		WO 03020350 A1	13 Mar 2003
		ZA 200107206 A	02 Dec 2002
		ZA 200306564 A	15 Oct 2004
		ZA 200309660 A	16 May 2005
US 6779520 B2	24 Aug 2004	US 2003079743 A1	01 May 2003
		US 6779520 B2	24 Aug 2004
US 2004177849 A1	16 Sep 2004	AU 7954401 A	02 Apr 2002
		CA 2422941 A1	19 Mar 2003
		CN 1461226 A	10 Dec 2003
		CN 1299779 C	14 Feb 2007
		EP 1409051 A2	21 Apr 2004
		JP 2004508157 A	18 Mar 2004
		US 2004177849 A1	16 Sep 2004
		US 7234459 B2	26 Jun 2007
		WO 0224262 A2	28 Mar 2002

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report			Publication date		Patent family member(s)		Publication Date
			WO 0224262		A3		07 Nov 2002
US 2002189612 A1			19 Dec 2002		AR 026914		05 Mar 2003
					AR 031162		10 Sep 2003
					AT 311915		15 Dec 2005
					AT 311916		15 Dec 2005
					AT 352339		15 Feb 2007
					AT 411068		15 Oct 2008
					AU 1233002		15 May 2002
					AU 2002212330		22 Jan 2004
					AU 1825002		15 May 2002
					AU 2006601		18 Jun 2001
					AU 2302802		06 May 2002
					AU 2509901		18 Jun 2001
					AU 2510001		18 Jun 2001
					AU 2672501		18 Jun 2001
					AU 3007801		18 Jun 2001
					AU 2002212330		22 Jul 2004
					AU 2002212330		29 Jul 2004
					BR 0115094		07 Oct 2003
					CA 2427145		10 May 2002
					CN 1481263		10 Mar 2004
					CO 5270018		30 Apr 2003
					CO 5300420		31 Jul 2003
					CZ 20031208		18 Feb 2004
					DE 60033176		15 Mar 2007
					DE 60033176		31 Oct 2007
					DE 60037203		03 Jan 2008
					DE 60037203		06 Nov 2008
					DE 60040552		27 Nov 2008
					DE 60115698		12 Jan 2006

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
	DE	60115698 T2	22 Jun 2006
	DE	60115699 D1	12 Jan 2006
	DE	60115699 T2	22 Jun 2006
	EP	1235604 A1	04 Sep 2002
	EP	1235604 B1	15 Oct 2008
	EP	1235606 A1	04 Sep 2002
	EP	1235607 A1	04 Sep 2002
	EP	1235608 A2	04 Sep 2002
	EP	1235608 B1	24 Jan 2007
	EP	1235609 A2	04 Sep 2002
	EP	1235609 B1	21 Nov 2007
	EP	1326668 A2	16 Jul 2003
	EP	1330281 A1	30 Jul 2003
	EP	1330281 B1	07 Dec 2005
	EP	1330282 A2	30 Jul 2003
	EP	1330282 B1	07 Dec 2005
	GB	0004359 D0	12 Apr 2000
	GB	0011124 D0	28 Jun 2000
	GB	0025751 D0	06 Dec 2000
	GB	0026647 D0	13 Dec 2000
	GB	0026648 D0	13 Dec 2000
	GB	0029979 D0	24 Jan 2001
	GB	9929281 D0	02 Feb 2000
	HU	0301446 A2	29 Sep 2003
	IL	155442 D0	23 Nov 2003
	JP	2004512146 A	22 Apr 2004
	JP	4188081 B2	26 Nov 2008
	JP	2004512147 A	22 Apr 2004
	JP	4384848 B2	16 Dec 2009
	JP	2003516196 A	13 May 2003
	JP	2003516197 A	13 May 2003

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
		JP 2003516198 A	13 May 2003
		JP 2003516199 A	13 May 2003
		JP 2003520075 A	02 Jul 2003
		JP 2004512101 A	22 Apr 2004
		MX PA03003853 A	28 Jul 2003
		NO 20031915 A	29 Apr 2003
		NO 20031915 D0	29 Apr 2003
		PE 07202001 A1	26 Jul 2001
		PL 365991 A1	24 Jan 2005
		TW 482689 B	11 Apr 2002
		TW 559561 B	01 Nov 2003
		US 2004099676 A1	27 May 2004
		US 6880722 B2	19 Apr 2005
		US 2003000524 A1	02 Jan 2003
		US 6981499 B2	03 Jan 2006
		US 2004094152 A1	20 May 2004
		US 7231920 B2	19 Jun 2007
		US 2003005926 A1	09 Jan 2003
		US 7322355 B2	29 Jan 2008
		US 2002189612 A1	19 Dec 2002
		US 2003079744 A1	01 May 2003
		US 2004025871 A1	12 Feb 2004
		US 2004050385 A1	18 Mar 2004
		WO 0141845 A1	14 Jun 2001
		WO 0141846 A1	14 Jun 2001
		WO 0141847 A2	14 Jun 2001
		WO 0141847 A3	15 Nov 2001
		WO 0141848 A1	14 Jun 2001
		WO 0141849 A2	14 Jun 2001
		WO 0141849 A3	15 Nov 2001
		WO 0234318 A2	02 May 2002

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
		WO 0234318 A3	10 Oct 2002
		WO 0236188 A2	10 May 2002
		WO 0236188 A3	11 Jul 2002
		WO 0236189 A1	10 May 2002
		ZA 200302965 A	18 May 2004
US 2003005926 A1	09 Jan 2003	AR 026914 A1	05 Mar 2003
		AR 031162 A1	10 Sep 2003
		AT 311915 T	15 Dec 2005
		AT 311916 T	15 Dec 2005
		AT 352339 T	15 Feb 2007
		AT 411068 T	15 Oct 2008
		AU 1233002 A	15 May 2002
		AU 2002212330 B2	22 Jan 2004
		AU 1825002 A	15 May 2002
		AU 2006601 A	18 Jun 2001
		AU 2302802 A	06 May 2002
		AU 2509901 A	18 Jun 2001
		AU 2510001 A	18 Jun 2001
		AU 2672501 A	18 Jun 2001
		AU 3007801 A	18 Jun 2001
		AU 2002212330 C1	22 Jul 2004
		AU 2002212330 C9	29 Jul 2004
		BR 0115094 A	07 Oct 2003
		CA 2427145 A1	10 May 2002
		CN 1481263 A	10 Mar 2004
		CO 5270018 A1	30 Apr 2003
		CO 5300420 A1	31 Jul 2003
		CZ 20031208 A3	18 Feb 2004
		DE 60033176 D1	15 Mar 2007
		DE 60033176 T2	31 Oct 2007

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No.

PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
	DE 60037203	D1	03 Jan 2008
	DE 60037203	T2	06 Nov 2008
	DE 60040552	D1	27 Nov 2008
	DE 60115698	D1	12 Jan 2006
	DE 60115698	T2	22 Jun 2006
	DE 60115699	D1	12 Jan 2006
	DE 60115699	T2	22 Jun 2006
	EP 1235604	A1	04 Sep 2002
	EP 1235604	B1	15 Oct 2008
	EP 1235606	A1	04 Sep 2002
	EP 1235607	A1	04 Sep 2002
	EP 1235608	A2	04 Sep 2002
	EP 1235608	B1	24 Jan 2007
	EP 1235609	A2	04 Sep 2002
	EP 1235609	B1	21 Nov 2007
	EP 1326668	A2	16 Jul 2003
	EP 1330281	A1	30 Jul 2003
	EP 1330281	B1	07 Dec 2005
	EP 1330282	A2	30 Jul 2003
	EP 1330282	B1	07 Dec 2005
	GB 0004359	D0	12 Apr 2000
	GB 0011124	D0	28 Jun 2000
	GB 0025751	D0	06 Dec 2000
	GB 0026647	D0	13 Dec 2000
	GB 0026648	D0	13 Dec 2000
	GB 0029979	D0	24 Jan 2001
	GB 9929281	D0	02 Feb 2000
	HU 0301446	A2	29 Sep 2003
	IL 155442	D0	23 Nov 2003
	JP 2004512146	A	22 Apr 2004
	JP 4188081	B2	26 Nov 2008

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.

PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
	JP 2004512147	A	22 Apr 2004
	JP 4384848	B2	16 Dec 2009
	JP 2003516196	A	13 May 2003
	JP 2003516197	A	13 May 2003
	JP 2003516198	A	13 May 2003
	JP 2003516199	A	13 May 2003
	JP 2003520075	A	02 Jul 2003
	JP 2004512101	A	22 Apr 2004
	MX PA03003853	A	28 Jul 2003
	NO 20031915	A	29 Apr 2003
	NO 20031915	D0	29 Apr 2003
	PE 07202001	A1	26 Jul 2001
	PL 365991	A1	24 Jan 2005
	TW 482689	B	11 Apr 2002
	TW 559561	B	01 Nov 2003
	US 2004099676	A1	27 May 2004
	US 6880722	B2	19 Apr 2005
	US 2003000524	A1	02 Jan 2003
	US 6981499	B2	03 Jan 2006
	US 2004094152	A1	20 May 2004
	US 7231920	B2	19 Jun 2007
	US 2003005926	A1	09 Jan 2003
	US 7322355	B2	29 Jan 2008
	US 2002189612	A1	19 Dec 2002
	US 2003079744	A1	01 May 2003
	US 2004025871	A1	12 Feb 2004
	US 2004050385	A1	18 Mar 2004
	WO 0141845	A1	14 Jun 2001
	WO 0141846	A1	14 Jun 2001
	WO 0141847	A2	14 Jun 2001
	WO 0141847	A3	15 Nov 2001

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report			Publication date		Patent family member(s)		Publication Date	
					WO	0141848	A1	14 Jun 2001
					WO	0141849	A2	14 Jun 2001
					WO	0141849	A3	15 Nov 2001
					WO	0234318	A2	02 May 2002
					WO	0234318	A3	10 Oct 2002
					WO	0236188	A2	10 May 2002
					WO	0236188	A3	11 Jul 2002
					WO	0236189	A1	10 May 2002
					ZA	200302965	A	18 May 2004
US	5460173	A	24 Oct 1995		AU	684754	B2	08 Jan 1998
					AU	6270194	A	26 Sep 1994
					BR	9405842	A	16 Jan 1996
					CA	2157584	A1	15 Sep 1994
					CA	2157584	C	04 May 1999
					CN	1119833	A	03 Apr 1996
					EP	0691864	A1	17 Jan 1996
					EP	0691864	A4	03 Jul 1996
					FI	954098	A	01 Sep 1995
					HU	9502612	D0	28 Nov 1995
					HU	T76900	A	29 Dec 1997
					HU	216405	B	28 Jun 1999
					JP	H08507452	A	13 Aug 1996
					NO	953388	A	29 Aug 1995
					NO	953388	D0	29 Aug 1995
					NZ	262807	A	24 Nov 1997
					US	5460173	A	24 Oct 1995
					WO	9420164	A1	15 Sep 1994
US	7114496	B1	03 Oct 2006		US	7114496	B1	03 Oct 2006

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.

PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report			Publication date	Patent family member(s)			Publication Date
WO	2007143993	A2	21 Dec 2007	AR	061436	A1	27 Aug 2008
				EP	1867357	A1	19 Dec 2007
				WO	2007143993	A2	21 Dec 2007
				WO	2007143993	A3	07 Feb 2008
US	2010234922	A1	16 Sep 2010	AU	2008312079	A1	23 Apr 2009
				AU	2008330254	A1	04 Jun 2009
				AU	2009302943	A1	15 Apr 2010
				CA	2739852	A1	23 Apr 2009
				CA	2739853	A1	04 Jun 2009
				CA	2776447	A1	15 Apr 2010
				CN	101896224	A	24 Nov 2010
				EP	2209524	A1	28 Jul 2010
				EP	2211989	A1	04 Aug 2010
				EP	2211990	A1	04 Aug 2010
				EP	2211991	A1	04 Aug 2010
				EP	2214778	A1	11 Aug 2010
				EP	2214779	A1	11 Aug 2010
				EP	2214780	A1	11 Aug 2010
				EP	2349473	A1	03 Aug 2011
				EP	2349473	A4	15 Aug 2012
				JP	2011500203	A	06 Jan 2011
				MX	2010004087	A	11 Aug 2010
				US	2010222848	A1	02 Sep 2010
				US	8463394	B2	11 Jun 2013
				US	2010234922	A1	16 Sep 2010
				US	8463395	B2	11 Jun 2013
				US	2010211133	A1	19 Aug 2010
				US	2010211134	A1	19 Aug 2010
				US	2010217352	A1	26 Aug 2010
				US	2010217353	A1	26 Aug 2010

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
		US 2010222849 A1	02 Sep 2010
		US 2011196452 A1	11 Aug 2011
		WO 2009051536 A1	23 Apr 2009
		WO 2009051537 A1	23 Apr 2009
		WO 2009051538 A1	23 Apr 2009
		WO 2009051539 A1	23 Apr 2009
		WO 2009051540 A1	23 Apr 2009
		WO 2009051541 A1	23 Apr 2009
		WO 2009070086 A1	04 Jun 2009
		WO 2010042020 A1	15 Apr 2010
		WO 2010042052 A1	15 Apr 2010
		WO 2010042056 A1	15 Apr 2010
US 2002056449 A1	16 May 2002	AT 270123 T	15 Jul 2004
		AT 369166 T	15 Aug 2007
		AU 770027 B2	12 Feb 2004
		AU 5147301 A	20 Nov 2001
		AU 2002356841 B2	23 Dec 2004
		BR 0106325 A	19 Mar 2002
		BR 0106325 B1	11 Aug 2009
		CA 2377755 A1	15 Nov 2001
		CA 2377755 C	12 Jun 2007
		CA 2472194 A1	01 May 2003
		CA 2472194 C	08 Jan 2008
		DE 60104070 D1	05 Aug 2004
		DE 60104070 T2	21 Oct 2004
		DE 60221695 D1	20 Sep 2007
		DE 60221695 T2	30 Apr 2008
		DK 1443997 T3	03 Dec 2007
		EP 1198264 A1	24 Apr 2002
		EP 1198264 B1	30 Jun 2004

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT
Information on patent family members

International application No.
PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
		EP 1443997 A1	11 Aug 2004
		EP 1443997 B1	08 Aug 2007
		EP 1752186 A1	14 Feb 2007
		EP 1857132 A1	21 Nov 2007
		ES 2218406 T3	16 Nov 2004
		ES 2291537 T3	01 Mar 2008
		JP 2005506882 A	10 Mar 2005
		JP 4401774 B2	20 Jan 2010
		JP 2003532503 A	05 Nov 2003
		JP 4698919 B2	08 Jun 2011
		PT 1443997 E	13 Nov 2007
		US 6328035 B1	11 Dec 2001
		US 2002056449 A1	16 May 2002
		US 6637432 B2	28 Oct 2003
		WO 0185245 A1	15 Nov 2001
		WO 03035155 A1	01 May 2003
		WO 03035155 A9	13 May 2004
US 2008092885 A1	24 Apr 2008	AU 2003246647 A1	09 Feb 2004
		DE 10233150 A1	05 Feb 2004
		DE 10233150 B4	07 Mar 2013
		EP 1523365 A1	20 Apr 2005
		JP 2006502752 A	26 Jan 2006
		US 2008092885 A1	24 Apr 2008
		US 8210170 B2	03 Jul 2012
		WO 2004009168 A1	29 Jan 2004
US 2009064997 A1	12 Mar 2009	CA 2643065 A1	30 Aug 2007
		CN 101384291 A	11 Mar 2009
		CN 101384291 B	25 Jan 2012
		EP 2004265 A2	24 Dec 2008

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No.

PCT/IL2013/050171

Patent document cited search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication Date
		GB 0603377 D0	29 Mar 2006
		GB 2433207 A	20 Jun 2007
		GB 2433207 B	07 Jan 2009
		JP 2009527309 A	30 Jul 2009
		JP 4921490 B2	25 Apr 2012
		US 2009064997 A1	12 Mar 2009
		US 8245705 B2	21 Aug 2012
		WO 2007096667 A1	30 Aug 2007
		WO 2007096667 A8	01 Nov 2007